EFRAG
sustainability reporting

Exposure Draft

Exposure Draft ESRS for Certain Non-EU Undertakings in Accordance with Article 40a of the Accounting Directive

ESRS-40a ED

JULY 2026

Open Consultation

DEADLINE: 31 OCTOBER 2026

ESRS-40a Table of Contents

ESRS-40a 1 – General Requirements 3
ESRS-40a 2 – General Disclosures 38
ESRS-40a E1 – Climate Change 67
ESRS-40a E2 – Pollution 84
ESRS-40a E3 – Water 90
ESRS-40a E4 – Biodiversity and Ecosystems 94
ESRS-40a E5 – Resource Use and Circular Economy 101
ESRS-40a S1 – Own Workforce 107
ESRS-40a S2 – Workers in the Value Chain 128
ESRS-40a S3 – Affected Communities 135
ESRS-40a S4 – Consumers and End-users 141
ESRS-40a G1 – Business Conduct 147
ESRS-40a ANNEX II – Acronyms and Glossary of Terms 153

ESRS-40a 1 – General Requirements

Table of Contents

Objective 5
Reporting under articles 40(a) to 40(d) of the Accounting Directive 6
1. ESRS-40a Standards and drafting conventions 6
1.1. ESRS-40a standards and entity-specific disclosures 6
1.2. Drafting conventions 8
Reporting scope 8
2. Fair presentation and qualitative characteristics of information 9
3. Impact materiality as the basis for sustainability reporting 10
3.1. Assessing information to be reported 10
3.1.1. Information materiality 10
3.1.2. Steps in determining the information to be reported 11
3.1.3. Bases for assessing materiality 12
3.1.4. Periodicity of the materiality assessment 14
3.2. Impact materiality assessment 14
3.3. Specific circumstances 18
3.3.1. Material impacts arising from actions to address impacts related to other topics 18
3.3.2. Level of aggregation and disaggregation 18
4. Due diligence 19
5. Reporting undertaking and upstream and downstream value chain 19
5.1. Reporting undertaking and own operations 19
5.2. Inclusion of upstream and downstream value chain information 20
5.3. Provisions and exceptions for determining the respective reporting boundaries of own operations and value chain 21
5.4. Relief for acquisitions and disposals 22
6.1. Reporting period and base year 22
6.2. Time horizon: definition of short, medium and long term for reporting purposes 22
7. Preparation of sustainability information 23
7.1. Comparative information 23
7.2. Judgement, measurement uncertainty and outcome uncertainty 23
7.3. Reliefs for preparing the ESRS-40a sustainability report 24
7.4. Reasonable and supportable information that is available without undue cost or effort 25
7.5. Updating disclosures about events after the end of the reporting period 26

7.6. Reporting errors in prior periods 26
7.7. Omission of information 27
8. Presentation requirements and structure of the ESRS-40a sustainability report 28
8.1. General presentation requirement, structure and content of the ESRS-40a sustainability report 28
8.2. Presentation of supplementary information included in the ESRS-40a sustainability report 28
8.3. Options for presenting information across parts of the ESRS-40a sustainability report 29
9. Connected information and linkages with other parts of corporate reporting 29
9.1. Connected information 29
9.2. Direct and indirect connectivity with financial statements, including consistency of assumptions 30
9.3. Incorporation by reference 30
10. Transitional provisions 32
10.1 Transitional provision related to Chapter 5 Reporting undertaking and upstream and downstream value chain 32
10.2 Transitional provisions related to Chapter 7.1 *Comparative information* 32
10.3 Transitional provisions: List of DRs that are phased in 32
Appendix A – *List of topics* 33
Appendix B – *Qualitative characteristics of information* 35
Relevance 35
Faithful representation 35
Comparability 36
Verifiability 36
Understandability 37

Objective

1. (New) In accordance with Article 40(a) of the Accounting Directive[1], and subject to meeting certain thresholds (see paragraphs 9 to 13), a subsidiary undertaking established or a branch located in the European Union ('the subsidiary undertaking or branch') whose ultimate parent undertaking is governed by a law of a third country shall publish and make accessible a sustainability report (***ESRS-40a sustainability report***) covering information about their ultimate third-country parent or group undertaking's material ***impacts*** on people and the environment.

2. The European Sustainability Reporting Standards for Certain Non-EU Undertakings in Accordance with Article 40a of the Accounting Directive (ESRS-40a) specify the sustainability information that the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** shall cover.

3. (New) The ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** shall be prepared at the level of that ultimate third-country parent undertaking or of its group, as further described in paragraphs 27 to 31 below.

4. (New) EU subsidiaries or branches of the third-country parent undertaking which are subject to the requirements of the ***ESRS-40a*** need not publish and make available a ***ESRS-40a sustainability report***, if their ultimate third-country parent undertaking prepares a sustainability statement in accordance with the full set of European Sustainability Reporting Standards (ESRS) as applicable to undertakings in the European Union[2] or in a manner equivalent to those sustainability reporting standards[3], and if the requirements for assurance and accessibility have been met for the sustainability statement prepared by the ultimate third-country parent undertaking in accordance with ESRS or equivalent sustainability reporting standards.

5. (ESRS 1, para 3) The objective of the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report***, taken as whole, is to present fairly (see Chapter 2) all the parent undertaking or group's material ***sustainability-related impacts***, and how the parent undertaking or group manages them. The reported information shall be decision-useful for the ***users*** of general-purpose ESRS-40a sustainability reports.

6. (ESRS 1, para 4) ***Users*** of general-purpose ***ESRS-40a sustainability reports*** are:

   (a) primary users of general-purpose financial reports, such as existing and potential investors, lenders and other creditors, including asset managers, credit institutions and insurance undertakings; and

   (b) other users of general-purpose ESRS-40a sustainability reports, such as the undertaking's business partners, social partners (trade unions and employer organisations), civil society and non-governmental organisations.

7. (ESRS 1, para 5) In its ***ESRS-40a sustainability report***, the parent undertaking or group shall disclose information about the material ***impacts*** organised under ***topics*** to which they relate. This information shall cover the following reporting areas: (a) governance, (b) strategy, (c) the management of impacts, including related ***policies*** and ***actions***, and (d) ***metrics*** and ***targets.***

8. (ESRS 1, para 6) ESRS-40a do not mandate behaviour except for behaviour specifically related to the reporting of sustainability information. Reporting in accordance with ESRS-40a does not exempt the undertaking from other obligations, including due diligence obligations, laid down in Union law.

---

[1] Directive 2013/34/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on the annual financial statements, consolidated financial statements and related reports of certain types of undertakings, amending Directive 2006/43/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council and repealing Council Directives 78/660/EEC and 83/349/EEC (OJ L 182, 29.6.2013, p. 19, ELI: http://data.europa.eu/eli/dir/2013/34/2026-03-18).

[2] Annex I to the Commission Delegated Regulation amending Delegated Regulation (EU) 2033/2772 as regards the simplification of certain sustainability reporting standards.

[3] As determined in accordance with an implementing act on the equivalence of sustainability reporting standards adopted pursuant to the third subparagraph of Article 23(4) of Directive 2004/109/EC.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 1 for para. 6 **(General-purpose)**	The terms 'general-purpose financial reports' and 'general-purpose ***ESRS-40a sustainability reports***' refer to reports that: a) are addressed to ***users*** with a reasonable knowledge of the general subject matters of such reports; and b) consider the decision-useful information that groups of users need, without aiming to meet all the specific information needs of each individual user.

Reporting under articles 40(a) to 40(d) of the Accounting Directive

9. (New) The Accounting Directive provides that the subsidiary undertaking or branch, established in the European Union with the following characteristics shall publish and make accessible an ***ESRS-40a sustainability report***:
   (a) on their balance sheet date, they exceed a net turnover of EUR 200 000 000 in the preceding financial year;
   (b) their ultimate parent undertaking is governed by the law of a third country; and
   (c) the ultimate third-country parent undertaking at the group level – or, if not applicable, at the individual level – generated a net turnover in the European Union exceeding EUR 450 000 000 for each of the last two consecutive financial years.
10. (New) Where the information necessary to prepare the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** is not available, the subsidiary undertaking or branch shall request from its ultimate third-country parent undertaking all the necessary information. If all the necessary information is not provided, the subsidiary undertaking or branch shall draw up, publish and make accessible an ESRS-40a sustainability report containing all the information in its possession, obtained or acquired.
11. (New) The ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** shall be accompanied by an assurance opinion, as required by Article 40(a)(3) of the Accounting Directive.
12. (New) If not all the necessary information requested in accordance with paragraph 10 is available, or if the assurance opinion per paragraph 11 has not been provided without prejudice to the requirement to have an assurance opinion, the subsidiary undertaking or branch shall state this clearly, as required in ESRS-40a 2 BP 2 – *Specific information, if the undertaking uses phasing-in options and other specific circumstances*.
13. (New) The term 'undertaking' is used in ESRS-40a to indicate the ultimate third-country parent undertaking or group – in accordance with its applicable accounting requirements (i.e. the ultimate third-country parent and its subsidiaries) – or, if the ultimate third-country parent undertaking has only branches and not subsidiaries, the individual level of the ultimate third-country undertaking.

1. ESRS-40a Standards and drafting conventions

1.1. ESRS-40a standards and entity-specific disclosures

14. (ESRS 1, para 7) ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements* explains drafting conventions and sets out general requirements for identifying the undertaking's material ***impacts*** and for preparing and presenting information to be reported. It also sets out general requirements for the basis of preparation of the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report***.

15. (ESRS 1, para 8) The undertaking shall apply this Standard in conjunction with ESRS-40a 2 *General Disclosures* (both referred to as 'cross-cutting standards') and with the topical standards.
16. (ESRS 1, para 9) ESRS-40a 2 *General Disclosures* establishes Disclosure Requirements (DRs) on the information that the undertaking shall provide at a general level across all the ***topics*** to which its material ***impacts*** relate, covering the reporting areas listed in paragraph 7.
17. (ESRS 1, para 10) Topical standards address ***topics*** and sub-topics, complementing the requirements provided in ESRS-40a 2 *General Disclosures,* and encompass the reporting areas listed in paragraph 7. The table in Appendix A *List of topics* provides an overview of the topics and sub-topics covered by topical standards.
18. (ESRS 1, para 11) If the undertaking concludes that a ***topic*** related to a material ***impact*** is not covered, or not covered with sufficient granularity, by an ESRS-40a, it shall provide entity-specific disclosures taking account of the provisions on fair presentation in Chapter 2. This may be the case due to sectorial specificities or other facts and circumstances relevant to the undertaking itself.
19. (ESRS 1, para 12) When developing its entity-specific disclosures, the undertaking shall consider comparability over time and with other undertakings that operate in the same sector(s).

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 2 for para. 18 **(Entity-specific topics)**	Depending on the undertaking's facts and circumstances, there may be ***topics*** other than those covered in ESRS-40a topical requirements that the undertaking shall cover following its ***materiality*** assessment. This may be the case where its ***business model*** and strategy are associated with material ***impacts*** that do not correspond to ESRS-40a topics.
AR 3 for para. 18 **(Requirements for entity-specific disclosures)**	When developing entity-specific disclosures, the undertaking shall ensure that: a) they meet the qualitative characteristics of information set out in Appendix B; and b) the disclosures include the material information needed for the relevant reporting areas listed in paragraph 7.
AR 4 for para. 18 **(Entity-specific disclosures and metrics)**	When determining the usefulness of ***metrics*** for inclusion in its entity-specific disclosures, the undertaking shall ensure that: a) its chosen metrics provide relevant information about material ***impacts***; b) the measurement ensures faithful representation based on information and assumptions that are reasonable, supportable, and verifiable; and c) it has provided sufficient contextual information.
AR 5 for para. 19 **(Sources for entity-specific disclosures)**	In developing its entity-specific disclosures, the undertaking may use available best practices, frameworks or reporting standards, such as IFRS industry-based guidance and GRI Standards (including GRI topics and sector standards).

1.2. Drafting conventions

20. (ESRS 1, para 13) Throughout ESRS-40a, the terms that are defined in the *Glossary of terms defined in ESRS-40a* (ESRS-40a Annex II, Table 2) are denoted in ***bold italic***, except when a defined term is used more than once in the same paragraph.

21. (ESRS 1, para 14) The terms 'sustainability topic' and 'sustainability sub-topic' in ESRS-40a are understood to be synonymous with the terms 'sustainability matters' or 'sustainability factors' as used in Directive 2013/34/EU (Accounting Directive). Disclosures in ESRS-40a are structured into ***topics***. A topic is further disaggregated into sub-topics. In ESRS-40a, the term ***topic*** (in ***bold italic***) is used to indicate either a topic or a sub-topic depending on the most appropriate level of granularity needed to meet the respective disclosure objectives.

22. (ESRS 1, para 15) In all ESRS-40a '***impacts***' refers to actual and potential, positive and negative impacts on people and the environment.

23. (New) For acronyms and definitions, preparers shall consult ESRS-40a Annex II – Acronyms and Glossary of Terms.

24. (ESRS 1, para 16) Material ***impacts*** reported in the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** are understood to be the same as the undertaking's principal impacts, referred to in the Directive 2013/34/EU (Accounting Directive).

25. (ESRS 1, para 17) The structure of information in ESRS-40a is based on 'Disclosure Requirements' (DRs). Each DR consists of one or more distinct datapoints. DRs are signalled by the terms 'shall disclose', 'shall report', 'shall describe' and 'shall explain' to indicate that the information in question is prescribed, subject to ***materiality*** of information (see paragraphs 36 and 37).

26. (ESRS 1, para 18) ESRS-40a contain mandatory 'Application Requirements' (ARs) that support the application of, and have the same authority as, the requirements prescribed in the main body of the standards. ARs in ESRS-40a 2 *General Disclosures* and in topical standards support the preparation of disclosures that meet the qualitative characteristics of information (see Appendix B). ARs use the term 'shall consider' to indicate issues, resources or methodologies that the undertaking is expected to take into account or to use in the preparation of a given disclosure. ARs also include presentation options, indicating that a given piece of information may be provided in tabular form, as narrative text or using other types of presentation options.

1.3. Reporting scope

27. (New) As detailed in paragraph 68 below, the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** under ESRS-40a is for the same reporting undertaking as the group financial statements of the ultimate third-country parent undertaking in accordance with the accounting requirements applicable to that parent undertaking.

28. (New) Regardless of the provisions of paragraph 27, provided that the condition in paragraph 29 is met, for ***impacts*** other than those that are climate-related, the undertaking may limit the reported information to:

    (a) impacts that arise from products and services that were or can be reasonably assumed to be sold or provided in the EU market, including by third parties (downstream ***value chain*** actors such as distributors and traders); and

    (b) impacts of the undertaking's European Union activities, if not already included in 28 (a),

    collectively defined as the undertaking's ***EU-related impacts***.

29. (New) The option to limit the scope of reported information in paragraph 28 is applicable only where a meaningful identification of the ***EU-related impacts*** is possible, enabling a faithful representation of those ***impacts*** for the purpose of ESRS-40a reporting, aligned with:

(a) how the undertaking's own operations, its products and its service offering are structured or managed; and
(b) how its upstream and downstream ***value chain*** or chains are structured and operate.

30. (New) The undertaking may apply the option in paragraph 28 either:
    (a) to all the ***impacts*** related to a specific ***topic*** (e.g. all impacts related to ESRS-40a E2 *Pollution*);
    (b) to all the impacts related to a specific sub-topic (e.g. all the impacts related to ***pollution*** to air); or
    (c) to a group of impacts related to a topic or sub-topic.

31. (New) ***Impacts*** in paragraph 28 are those defined in paragraph 52 of ESRS-40a 1.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 6 for paragraph 29 **(Meaningful identification of EU-related impacts)**	(New) When assessing whether a meaningful identification of ***EU-related impacts*** is possible, the following are examples of factors that the undertaking may consider: (a) existence of a separate business segment dedicated to serving the EU-market; (b) products or services specifically designed for the EU-market; (c) separate management of EU-related ***impacts***; or (d) ***value chains*** dedicated to products and services that were or can be reasonably assumed to be sold or provided in the EU market.
AR 7 for paragraph 30 (c) **(Group of impacts)**	(New) A group of ***impacts*** refers to impacts within the same ***topic*** or sub-topic that may be considered together for reporting purposes. For example, an undertaking may limit reporting on: (a) air ***pollution*** to ***EU-related impacts*** only but may report on ***microplastics*** on a global scope; or (b) diversity and ***equal treatment*** to EU-related impacts only but may report on gender equality on a global scope.

2. Fair presentation and qualitative characteristics of information

32. (ESRS 1, para 19) Fair presentation requires disclosure of relevant information about the undertaking's material ***impacts*** in accordance with Chapter 3 and their faithful representation in accordance with the requirements set out in this Standard (for relevance and faithful representation see Appendix B). To achieve faithful representation, the undertaking shall provide a complete, neutral and accurate depiction of its material impacts.

33. (ESRS 1, para 20) Fair presentation also requires that the undertaking discloses:
    (a) information that is comparable, verifiable and understandable (see Appendix B); and
    (b) entity-specific information, when applying ESRS-40a is not sufficient to enable ***users*** to understand the undertaking's material ***impacts*** and how the undertaking manages them (see paragraph 5).

34. (ESRS 1, para 21) Applying ESRS-40a when necessary (see paragraph 18), including the ***materiality*** filter as set out in paragraph 37, with entity-specific disclosures results in an ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** that achieves fair presentation.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 8 for paras. 32 – 33 **(Information considered as a whole)**	(ESRS 1, AR 6) To meet the objective of its ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** set out in paragraph 5, the undertaking shall consider whether the ESRS-40a sustainability report, taken as a whole, provides a fair presentation of its material ***impacts***. This assessment shall consider the overall picture conveyed by the information disclosed across the ESRS-40a sustainability report and not individual disclosures in isolation. This can result in the addition of entity-specific information, as well as the implementation of the provision in paragraph 37, by using the criteria for information ***materiality*** in paragraph 36. Making use of one or more of the provisions in Chapters 5.4, 7.3, 7.4, or 7.7 is not detrimental to fair presentation provided that the undertaking gives explanations that enable ***users*** to understand the consequences on the reported information and the resulting limitations.
AR 9 for para. 33(b) **(Additional information in other reporting frameworks)**	(ESRS 1, AR 7) Other reporting frameworks refer to 'additional information' as the content that an undertaking shall disclose beyond the requirements provided in the standards to ensure a fair presentation. In ESRS-40a, the term 'entity-specific disclosures' serves the same purpose.

3. Impact materiality as the basis for sustainability reporting

35. (ESRS 1, para 22) The undertaking determines the information to be disclosed based on its ***impact materiality*** assessment (see paragraph 5) and based on the provisions for determining the information to be reported, as explained in this Chapter.

3.1. Assessing information to be reported

3.1.1. Information materiality

36. (ESRS 1, para 23) Information is material when omitting, misstating or obscuring that information could reasonably be expected to influence:
    a) decisions that primary ***users*** of general-purpose financial reports make based on those reports, including financial statements and the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report,*** relating to providing resources to the undertaking; or
    b) decisions that other users of 'general-purpose' ESRS-40a sustainability reports make based on the ESRS-40a sustainability report regarding the undertaking's material ***impacts*** and how the undertaking manages them.
37. (ESRS 1, para 24) Except for information that it may decide to disclose in accordance with section 8.2. *Presentation of supplementary information included in the ESRS-40a sustainability report*, the undertaking shall not disclose information prescribed by an ESRS-40a DR or datapoint if that information is not material and shall not disclose information that is not material when disclosing entity-specific information in accordance with paragraph 18.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 10 for para. 36 (Decisions)	When considering the decision-usefulness of information, the undertaking shall take into account the information that groups of such users need, without aiming to meet all the specific information needs of each individual user.

3.1.2. Steps in determining the information to be reported

38. (ESRS 1, para 25) The undertaking determines the information to be reported in two steps:
    a) it identifies ***topics*** related to its material ***impacts*** (see Chapter 3.2); and then,
    b) it determines the information to be reported on each of those topics (see paragraphs 42, 43 and 44 of this Standard).
39. (ESRS 1, para 26) With respect to the identification of ***topics***, the undertaking shall report material information for a topic or sub-topic when it relates to one or more material ***impacts*** identified based on the criteria in Chapter 3.2.
40. (ESRS 1, para 27) Without prejudice to the criteria in Chapter 3.2, the undertaking may derive a conclusion, without further assessment, on the ***materiality*** or non-materiality of its ***impacts*** for a ***topic*** or sub-topic, on the basis of an analysis of its strategy and ***business model*** including its sector(s) of operations, its **geographies**, and the features of its upstream and downstream ***value chain*** ('top-down' approach to materiality assessment). In this approach, if the materiality or non-materiality of one or more impacts is not evident on the basis of the above analysis, the undertaking shall perform a specific assessment of the impacts in question.
41. (ESRS 1, para 28) Without prejudice to the criteria in 3.2, the undertaking may rely on a ***materiality assessment*** conducted only at the level of ***impacts*** ('bottom-up' approach to materiality assessment).
42. (ESRS 1, para 29) With respect to the information to be reported, the undertaking shall:
    a) apply ESRS-40a 2 General Disclosures;
    b) for a ***topic*** or sub-topic related to its material ***impacts***:
        i. apply ESRS-40a 2 *General Disclosures* GDR-P, GDR-A, GDR-M, and GDR-T for ***policies***, ***actions***, ***metrics*** and ***targets***;
        ii. disclose information for the DRs (including ARs) relevant to the specific topic or sub-topic in the topical standards; and
    c) add entity-specific information where necessary in accordance with paragraph 18.
43. (ESRS 1, para 30) When a material ***impact*** concerns a sub-***topic***, the undertaking shall report only the material information for that sub-topic.
44. (ESRS 1, para 31) When using ESRS-40a reliefs, the undertaking shall disclose the information prescribed in Sub-Chapters 5.4, 7.3, 7.4, and 7.7.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 11 for para. 40 **('Top-down' approach)**	(ESRS 1, AR 9) A top-down approach enables the undertaking to avoid unnecessary work when assessing the ***materiality*** or non-materiality of its ***impacts*** for a ***topic*** or sub-topic. In general, a top-down approach does not require the undertaking to carry out the materiality assessment at the level of individual impacts. In some cases, a more granular level of assessment may be

	necessary, if it could reasonably be expected to lead to a different conclusion about the materiality of the undertaking's impacts for a topic or sub-topic. Following a top-down approach, the materiality conclusion can be reached at topic level for combined impacts.
AR 12 for paras. 40 – 41 **(Combining approaches)**	(ESRS 1, AR 10) The undertaking may combine a 'top-down approach' for some ***topics*** with a 'bottom-up' analysis for others.
AR 13 for para. 40 **(Geographies)**	(ESRS 1, AR 11) ***Geographies*** or geographic contexts can be analysed at different levels (country, region, county, water basin, ***ecosystem*** or ***site***) according to their relevance for the assessment.
AR 14 for para. 42 **(ESRS-40a 2 *General Disclosures* DRs)**	(ESRS 1, AR 12) The DRs in ESRS-40a 2 *General Disclosures* are fundamental in nature and therefore likely to result in material information for all undertakings.

3.1.3. Bases for assessing materiality

45. (ESRS 1, para 32) In its ***impact materiality*** assessment, the undertaking:
    a) shall use reasonable and supportable information available to the undertaking at the reporting date without undue cost or effort (see Chapter 7.4);
    b) is not required to assess every possible ***impact*** across all areas of its operations and upstream and downstream ***value chain***, but shall focus on areas where material impacts are deemed likely to arise based on the undertaking's strategy and ***business model***, ***geographies***, sectors, ***business relationships***, nature of the activities, or other factors.
46. (ESRS 1, para 33) The undertaking may be able to conduct the ***materiality*** assessment regarding upstream and downstream ***value chain*** without direct input from value chain actors, using instead average regional data, sector data or generally available information about the existence of ***impacts*** in the context in question.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 15 for para. 45 **(Reasonable and supportable information and identifying impacts)**	(ESRS 1, AR 13) In accordance with the use of reasonable and supportable information that is available to the undertaking at the reporting date without undue cost or effort (Chapter 7.4): a) the use of quantitative information or quantitative scoring is not necessarily required. A qualitative analysis may be sufficient for the undertaking to reasonably conclude on ***materiality*** of ***impacts*** related to a given ***topic***; and

	b) the undertaking is not required to perform an exhaustive search for information to identify material impacts.
AR 16 for para. 45 **(Usual internal and external sources)**	(ESRS 1, AR 14) The undertaking may consider the following usual internal and external sources to support the ***materiality*** assessment: the undertaking's sustainability due diligence and general risk management processes; its engagement with affected ***stakeholders***; peer experience; reports and statistics, scientific data, and expert advice.
AR 17 for para. 45 **(Characteristics of severity and time horizon)**	(ESRS 1, AR 15) When conducting its ***materiality*** assessment (see paragraphs 40 and 45), the undertaking needs not analyse: a) each characteristic of severity (see Chapter 3.2), if a conclusion can be reached that the ***impact*** is severe without analysing each characteristic separately; and b) every time horizon for each impact unless further assessment is necessary, such as when the undertaking expects the impact to evolve over time.
AR 18 for para. 45 **(Level of the materiality assessment)**	(ESRS 1, AR 16) The following paragraphs support the determination of the level at which the ***materiality*** assessment takes place. The level of aggregation or disaggregation adopted for reporting purposes is determined separately from the level at which the materiality assessment takes place and in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 3.3.2 *Level of aggregation and disaggregation*. For ***geographies*** identified under paragraph 45b), the undertaking may need to consider the specific context to assess the materiality of ***impacts***. This may be necessary if, for example, the materiality or non-materiality of an impact for a ***topic*** or sub-topic cannot be established without considering the specific context or if the specific context could reasonably be expected to affect the conclusion about the materiality of the impact in question. For environmental topics, factors that influence the existence of negative impacts in a specific context of the geography include, among others: local air, water and ***soil*** quality; water availability in areas with ***water stress***; and presence of ***threatened species*** and ***ecosystems*** in ***biodiversity-sensitive areas***. As it relates to nature-related impacts, the first two steps of the LEAP approach (locate, and evaluate) provide a valuable reference for how to: a) locate where, within the undertaking's own operations and upstream and downstream ***value chain***, interfaces with nature occur; and b) evaluate the related impacts**.** For social topics, factors that influence the existence of negative impacts in a specific context of the geography include, among others: conflict-affected and high-risk areas, and the presence of vulnerable populations such as ***indigenous peoples*** or migrant workers.

3.1.4. Periodicity of the materiality assessment

47. (ESRS 1, para 34) At each reporting date, the undertaking shall consider whether significant changes have occurred that could affect the conclusions of the ***materiality*** assessment conducted in previous reporting periods. If such changes are identified, the undertaking shall review and update the assessment. Changes may relate to the undertaking's activities, structure, ***business relationships***, understanding of ***impacts*** assessment methodologies, or the external environment.

3.2. Impact materiality assessment

48. (ESRS 1, para 37) The undertaking shall determine which ***impacts*** are material, based on the criteria of this chapter, and supported by appropriate qualitative considerations and quantitative thresholds.

49. (New) Where the undertaking has exercised the option under paragraph 27, its ***materiality*** assessment for ***topics*** other than climate change shall be performed with the aim of identifying ***material EU-related impacts***.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 19 for para. 48 **(Materiality assessment for undertakings managing investments at certain conditions)**	(ESRS 1, AR 17) Where the undertaking manages investments subject to a fiduciary duty on behalf of its clients pursuant to a mandate agreed with those clients without retaining risks or rewards of ownership, that undertaking is not expected to assess the ***impacts*** related to those investments.
AR 20 for para. 48 **(Relationship of impact and financial materiality)**	(New) The undertaking's ***impacts*** may give rise to ***sustainability-related risks*** and ***opportunities*** for the undertaking. While ESRS-40a require the undertaking to report on impacts only, this does not exclude reporting on impacts that do or may result in sustainability-related risks and opportunities, nor does it exclude reporting on impacts that are generated by ***actions*** taken to address certain ***risks*** or to seize opportunities. If the undertaking prepares information on its sustainability-related risks and opportunities and for that purpose performs a ***materiality*** assessment, it can leverage on such assessment in the identification of its material impacts to be reported in its ***ESRS-40a sustainability report***. In this case, it shall also consider impacts that are material for ESRS-40a reporting but which are not reasonably expected to affect the undertaking's financial performance, financial position, cash flows, or its access to finance or cost of capital over the short, medium or long term.

50. (ESRS 1, para 38) The ***impact materiality*** assessment identifies the undertaking's material impacts.

51. (ESRS 1, para 39) The undertaking shall report information about a given ***topic*** from an ***impact*** perspective if that topic relates to the undertaking's material actual or potential, positive or negative impacts on people or the environment over the short, medium or long term. Impacts include those connected with the undertaking's own operations and its upstream and downstream ***value chain***, including through its products and services, as well as through its ***business relationships*** in its upstream and downstream value chain. Business relationships are not limited to direct contractual relationships.

52. (ESRS 1, para 40) For actual negative ***impacts***, ***materiality*** shall be assessed based on the severity of the impact. For potential negative impacts, it shall be assessed based on a combination of severity and

likelihood. Severity shall be assessed based on the following factors: scale, scope and irremediable character of the impact. In the case of a potential negative human rights impact, the severity of the impact takes precedence over its likelihood.

53. (ESRS 1, para 41) For actual positive ***impacts***, ***materiality*** shall be assessed based on the scale and scope of the impact. For potential positive impacts, materiality shall be assessed based on the scale, scope and likelihood of the impact.

54. (ESRS 1, para 42) The results of engagement with affected ***stakeholders*** carried out in the context of ongoing sustainability due diligence activities is a key input to the ***impact materiality*** assessment. Affected stakeholders are individuals or groups whose interests are affected or could be affected by the undertaking's activities and its direct and indirect ***business relationships*** in its upstream and downstream **value chain**. Civil society, non-governmental organisations and trade unions as ***users*** can be proxies for affected stakeholders.

55. (ESRS 1, para 43) The following applies in determining how to consider, in the ***materiality*** assessment, ***policies*** and ***actions*** to prevent, mitigate, bring to an end, minimise and remediate negative ***impacts***:

    a) the severity of actual negative impacts – those that manifest during the reporting year – shall be assessed as they actually manifested themselves during the reporting year. ***Actual impacts*** include those that have originated in the previous reporting periods and continue to exist in the current reporting period. Their severity is assessed based on the current reporting period, i.e. taking into account how they were mitigated, brought to an end or minimised in the previous periods. The assessment shall not consider ***remediation*** activities to address impacts if those activities were undertaken during the reporting period;

    b) the severity and likelihood of potential negative impacts – those that may manifest themselves in the future – shall be assessed taking account of implemented prevention and mitigation policies and actions only if those policies and actions can reasonably be assumed to effectively reduce the severity or likelihood. Actions or policies that have not yet been implemented shall not be considered; and

    c) the information about impacts and how the undertaking manages them through policies and actions may be decision-useful to ***users***, irrespective of how effectively the undertaking manages them or irrespective of how effectively the corresponding ***topics*** are regulated. In these cases, the materiality assessment needs to take this into account.

56. (ESRS 1, para 44) Positive ***impacts*** shall be assessed on their own, without netting against negative impacts. The results of ***actions*** to prevent, mitigate, bring to an end, minimise or remediate negative impacts the undertaking is connected to, or compliance with law and regulation, are not positive impacts. Positive impacts include effects of the undertaking's business activities, products or services that mitigate, bring to an end, minimise or remediate another party's negative impacts, when the undertaking is not connected to those impacts.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 21 for paras. 50 - 51 **(Examples of impacts connected)**	(ESRS 1, AR 18) The following are two examples of ***impacts*** that are connected with the undertaking: a) if the undertaking uses cobalt in its products, that is mined by using ***child labour***, the negative impact that arises is connected with the undertaking's products through the tiers of ***business relationships*** in its upstream ***value chain***. These business relationships include the ***suppliers***, the smelter and minerals trader and the mining enterprise that uses child labour; and

	b) if the undertaking provides financial loans to an undertaking for business activities that, in breach of agreed environmental standards, result in the contamination of water and land surrounding the operations, this negative impact is connected with the undertaking through its relationship with the undertaking it provides the loans to.
AR 22 for paras. 50 – 51 **(Qualitative considerations and quantitative thresholds)**	(ESRS 1, AR 19) In the 'top-down' approach, qualitative considerations may be sufficient to derive a conclusion on ***materiality***. In a 'bottom-up' approach the undertaking may use either qualitative considerations or quantitative thresholds, depending on the nature of the ***impact***, available data and other circumstances.
AR 23 for paras. 50 – 51 **(Steps in the impact materiality assessment)**	(ESRS 1, AR 20) The undertaking shall consider the following steps in ***impact materiality*** assessment: a) understand (activities, ***business relationships*** and ***stakeholders***); b) identify actual and ***potential impacts*** (negative and positive); and c) assess the materiality of actual and potential impacts and determine the ***topics*** to be reported, based on the outcome of the assessment.
AR 24 for paras. 50 – 51 **(Terms used in other reporting frameworks)**	(ESRS 1, AR 21) The term 'most significant impacts' is used in some existing reporting frameworks to refer to ***impacts*** that are described in ESRS-40a as 'material impacts'.
AR 25 for paras. 52 - 53 **(Scale, scope and irremediable character)**	(ESRS 1, AR 22) The severity of an **impact** is assessed based on its scale, scope and irremediable character: a) scale: how serious the negative impact is or how beneficial the positive impact is for people or the environment; b) scope: how widespread the negative or positive impacts are. In the case of environmental impacts, 'scope' may be understood as the extent of environmental damage or as a geographical perimeter. In the case of impacts on people, 'scope' may be understood as the number of people negatively affected; and c) irremediable character: whether and to what extent the negative impacts could be remediated, i.e. by restoring the environment or affected people to their prior state. Any of the three characteristics (scale, scope and irremediable character) can make a negative impact severe.
AR 26 for para. 54	(ESRS 1, AR 23) The typical categories of affected ***stakeholders*** of an undertaking are: workers and ***workers' representatives*** in the undertaking's ***own workforce***

(Stakeholders)	and in its upstream and downstream ***value chains***, communities affected by its business operations or upstream and downstream value chain activities, and ***consumers*** and ***end-users*** of its products and services. Consideration of affected stakeholders requires particular attention to the stakeholders within these categories who are in particularly vulnerable situations. Nature may be considered a silent affected stakeholder***.***
AR 27 for para. 54 **(Engagement with affected stakeholders)**	(ESRS 1, AR 24) If the undertaking engages with affected ***stakeholders*** as part of its due diligence process (if any) to identify, assess and address negative ***impacts***, the results of this engagement provide a valuable input to its ***materiality*** assessment, without the need to put in place a separate engagement process for the materiality assessment. However, the undertaking may also seek direct input into its materiality assessment from affected stakeholders or their representatives (such as **employee** representatives or trade unions), as well as ***users*** of sustainability reporting and other experts. This includes feedback on the undertaking's conclusions regarding the identification of material impacts as well as regarding the ***topics*** to be reported.
AR 28 for para. 54 **(Workers' representatives)**	(ESRS 1, AR 25) In accordance with the Directive 2013/34/EU (Accounting Directive) as amended by the Corporate Sustainability Reporting Directive (CSRD), the management of the undertaking shall inform ***workers' representatives*** at the appropriate level and discuss with them the relevant information and the means of obtaining and verifying sustainability information, where such obligations exist under the applicable regulatory framework of the relevant jurisdiction. Such a process and, where applicable, the related communication to the relevant ***administrative, management and supervisory bodies*** constitute a valuable element of engagement with ***stakeholders*****.** For EU subsidiaries in scope of the CSRD, Articles 19a(5) and 29a(6) of the Accounting Directive will be applicable.
AR 29 for para. 55(a) **(Consideration of implemented policies and actions)**	(ESRS 1, AR 26) As an illustration, for the consideration of implemented ***policies*** and ***actions*** in the ***materiality*** assessment in relation to paragraph 55(a), when an oil spill occurs, the effort to contain the spill is considered as mitigation, while the repair of the damage or harm that was caused by the spill is considered as ***remediation***.
AR 30 for para. 55(b) **(Policy in isolation)**	(ESRS 1, AR 27) If a ***policy*** implies future ***actions*** to ensure that it is effective in reducing the severity or likelihood of an ***impact***, the existence of that policy and of the related future actions shall not be considered in assessing the ***materiality*** of the impact in question.
AR 31 for para. 55c)	(ESRS 1, AR 28) In the cases described in paragraph 55c), the undertaking shall adapt its approach to the ***materiality*** assessment as appropriate to meet the information needs of ***users***, as described in paragraph 36.

3.3. Specific circumstances

3.3.1. Material impacts arising from actions to address impacts related to other topics

57. (ESRS 1, para 51) The ***materiality*** assessment may identify situations where the undertaking's ***actions*** taken to address certain ***impacts*** related to one ***topic*** may create material negative impacts related to one or more other topics. In such situations, the undertaking shall present its disclosure in a way that facilitates the understanding of the connections between different topics.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 32 for para. 57 **(Impacts arising from actions)**	(ESRS 1, AR 32) The following is an illustration of such situations. The climate-mitigation ***transition plan*** results in material negative ***impacts*** related to ***own workforce***. To promote connected information (see Chapter 9.1), the undertaking: a) discloses under own workforce the material negative impacts resulting from the transition plan, including the ***actions*** that cause them, with a cross-reference to the climate disclosure; and b) provides a description in the climate disclosure of how the climate-related material negative impacts are addressed.

3.3.2. Level of aggregation and disaggregation

58. (ESRS 1, para 52) The undertaking shall aggregate or disaggregate the information in a way that reflects the level at which significant variations of material ***impacts*** arise, such as by ***topic***, sector, subsidiary, ***geography***, asset. The undertaking shall consider relevant facts and circumstances to determine the level of aggregation that supports faithful representation of its impacts.

59. (ESRS 1, para 53) The undertaking shall ensure that the level of aggregation and disaggregation does not obscure material information.

60. (ESRS 1, para 54) The disaggregation used to present a given disclosure shall reflect the level that provides the most relevant information to ***users***, i.e. ***topic***, group of ***impacts*** or individual impact. This should reflect factors such as the nature of the impacts in question or the way the undertaking manages them.

61. (ESRS 1, para 55) When reporting at a consolidated level, the undertaking shall carry out the assessment of material ***impacts*** for the consolidated group regardless of the group's legal structure. It shall ensure that the activities of its subsidiaries are covered in a way that allows for the unbiased identification of material impacts at group level. If the undertaking identifies significant differences between material impacts at group level and material impacts of one or more of its subsidiaries, it shall disaggregate and present information in a way that allows an adequate understanding of the material impacts of the subsidiary or subsidiaries concerned. If a material impact determined at group level is not relevant for all subsidiaries or activities in the group, the information may be provided at a disaggregated level, covering only the subsidiaries or activities for which the impact is relevant (see also the reliefs for ***metrics*** in paragraph 95).

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 33 for para. 58	(ESRS 1, AR 33) The undertaking shall consider disaggregating reported information by material ***geographies*** (see AR 14) at appropriate level, when the severity of the underlying material ***impacts*** is highly dependent on the characteristics of the

(Material geographies)	context of those geographies, or when there are significant differences in the undertaking's activities affecting those geographies. The adopted level of aggregation shall not obscure interconnections between impacts and their drivers that exist in specific geographic contexts, such as cumulative effects on ***ecosystems*** or shared resources.
AR 34 for para. 59 **(Inappropriate level of aggregation)**	(ESRS 1, AR 34) Information may be obscured where an inappropriate level of aggregation could influence the decision of ***users*** of the ***ESRS-40a sustainability reports***. An inappropriate level of aggregation of ***impacts*** may result from aggregating those which do not have shared characteristics or disaggregating those which have shared characteristics. Information is obscured when material information is hidden by immaterial information.

4. Due diligence

62. (ESRS 1, para 56) Due diligence is the process by which the undertaking identifies, prevents, mitigates, brings to an end, minimises and remediates actual and potential negative ***impacts*** on people and the environment connected with its business. Directive 2024/1760 (Corporate Sustainability Due Diligence Directive - CSDDD)[4] establishes due diligence requirements for undertakings subject to its provisions. The international instruments of the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights and the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises also provide relevant guidance on the due diligence process. Due diligence is an ongoing practice that responds to and may trigger changes in the undertaking's strategy, ***business model***, activities, ***business relationships***, and operating context and practices, including design, purchasing, and selling and distribution.

63. (ESRS 1, para 57) ESRS-40a do not impose any conduct requirements in relation to due diligence, nor do they extend or modify the role of the ***administrative, management and supervisory bodies*** of the undertaking with regard to the conduct of due diligence. The provisions of ESRS-40a are without prejudice to the provisions of the Corporate Sustainability Due Diligence Directive for undertakings in the scope of that directive.

64. (ESRS 1, para 58) The outcome of the undertaking's sustainability due diligence process informs the assessment of its material negative ***impacts***.

65. (ESRS 1, para 59) One of the steps of the due diligence process is the identification and assessment of negative ***impacts*** connected with the undertaking's own operations, products or services, including through ***business relationships*** in the undertaking's upstream and downstream ***value chain***. The impact identification and assessment steps in the due diligence process inform the assessment of material impacts for reporting purposes (see Chapter 3.2). Where the undertaking cannot address all impacts at once, the due diligence process allows for ***action*** to be prioritised based on the severity and likelihood of impacts.

5. Reporting undertaking and upstream and downstream value chain

5.1. Reporting undertaking and own operations

66. (ESRS 1, para 60) The ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** shall be for the same reporting undertaking as for the financial statements. If the ultimate third-country parent undertaking prepares consolidated

[4] Directive (EU) 2024/1760 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 13 June 2024 on corporate sustainability due diligence and amending Directive (EU) 2019/1937 and Regulation (EU) 2023/2859 ('CSDDD') (OJ L, 2024/1760, 5.7.2024, ELI: http://data.europa.eu/eli/dir/2024/1760/oj).

financial statements, the ESRS-40a sustainability report shall be for the parent and its subsidiaries in accordance with the applicable accounting requirements.

67. (ESRS 1, para 61) In the case of group reporting, the ultimate third-country parent undertaking or group usually - except for specific circumstances, such as leasing and assets that are held by the undertaking's long-term ***employee*** benefit schemes - considers as part of own operations: the assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses of the parent undertaking and its subsidiaries, located in or outside the EU, as determined in accordance with the applicable accounting requirements. Paragraphs 68 to 80 provide further provisions and exceptions for determining the reporting boundaries of own operations and upstream and downstream ***value chain***. In addition, the undertaking may exclude from the sustainability reporting boundary a subsidiary that has been excluded from the scope of the consolidated financial statements due to its non-materiality from a financial perspective, unless there are specific facts and circumstances that expose the group to ***impacts*** arising from the subsidiary in question that meet the group's ***materiality*** thresholds.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 35 for para. 67 **(Subsidiary with different reporting period)**	(ESRS 1, AR 35) When including subsidiaries with different reporting periods in the consolidated ***ESRS-40a sustainability report***, the undertaking may make use of applicable accounting provisions that deal with those circumstances.
AR 36 for para. 67 **(Joint operations share)**	(ESRS 1, AR 36) Without prejudice to the relief in paragraph 97, the undertaking shall classify as '***own operations***' the ***impacts*** connected with the share of its joint operation's assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses recognised in the financial statements.

5.2. Inclusion of upstream and downstream value chain information

68. (ESRS 1, para 62) To the extent necessary for an understanding of the undertaking's material ***impacts*** and to meet the qualitative characteristics of information (see Appendix B), the reported information shall be extended beyond own operations to cover material impacts connected with the undertaking through its direct and indirect ***business relationships*** in the upstream and downstream ***value chain*** (value chain information), without prejudice to the relief for acquisitions and disposals in Chapter 5.4.

69. (ESRS 1, para 63) The undertaking shall include material upstream and downstream ***value chain*** information in accordance with the outcome of its ***impact materiality*** assessment as described in this standard and any specific requirements related to the upstream and downstream value chain in other ESRS-40a.

70. (ESRS 1, para 64) Applying paragraph 69 does not require information on each and every actor in the upstream and downstream ***value chain*** but only the inclusion of material information.

71. (ESRS 1, para 65) To identify material ***impacts*** that are connected with the undertaking through its ***business relationships*** in the upstream and downstream ***value chain***, and to report on them, the undertaking may use information collected directly from counterparties in the upstream and downstream value chain, or it may use estimates, depending on practicability and reliability considerations related to the necessary input. When developing estimates, the undertaking may use internal and external information, such as data from indirect sources, sector-average data, sample analyses, market and peer groups data, spend-based data or other proxies.

72. (ESRS 1, para 67) Different ***impacts*** can be material in relation to different parts of the undertaking's upstream and downstream ***value chain***.

73. (ESRS 1, para 68) The information reported about ***policies***, ***actions*** and ***targets*** shall include upstream and downstream ***value chain*** information only to the extent that the value chain is within the scope of the undertaking's policies, actions and targets.

74. (ESRS 1, para 69) Investments, including shareholding positions in associates and joint ventures, are treated as ***business relationships***.

75. (ESRS 1, para 70) Without prejudice to the relief in paragraph 97, in some cases, associates or joint ventures that are accounted for under the equity method are also part of the undertaking's upstream and downstream ***value chain*** beyond the shareholding relationship, such as when they are also ***suppliers*** or customers. In these cases, the undertaking shall disclose information related to these supply or customer relationships, in accordance with paragraph 68, consistent with the approach adopted for similar ***business relationships***. In these cases, when determining ***metrics***, the data of the associate or joint venture is not limited to the share of equity held, but it shall reflect the ***impacts*** that are connected with the undertaking through the supply or customer relationship. This means that the undertaking considers both its relationship as investor in the associate or joint venture and its supply or customer relationship.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 37 for paras. 68-69 **(Value chain reporting for undertakings managing investments at certain conditions)**	(ESRS 1, AR 37) Where the undertaking manages investments subject to a fiduciary duty on behalf of its clients pursuant to a mandate agreed with those clients without retaining risks or rewards of ownership, that undertaking is not expected to provide data on those investments.
AR 38 for para. 69 **(Metrics and value chain)**	(ESRS 1, AR 38) The undertaking is required to include entity-specific ***metrics*** to cover its upstream and downstream ***value chain*** when this is necessary in accordance with paragraph 18, as the metrics defined in ESRS-40a topical standards only cover own operations, with the exception of ***GHG emissions*** (ESRS-40a E1-8).

5.3. Provisions and exceptions for determining the respective reporting boundaries of own operations and value chain

76. (ESRS 1, para 71) ***Impacts*** relating to a leased asset might have different sources, depending on whether they result from the use of the asset or from its ownership. The lessee is using the leased asset, and shall report the impacts connected with the use of the asset in its own operations during the lease period. The lessor provides the right to use the asset to the lessee and shall report the impacts connected with the use of the asset as part of its downstream ***value chain***. Whether impacts other than those connected with the use of the leased asset, accrue to the lessor or the lessee depends on the provisions of the lease contract, which should be reflected in the reported information.

77. (ESRS 1, para 72) The ***impacts*** arising from assets that are held by the undertaking's long-term ***employee*** benefit schemes are connected with the undertaking through its ***business relationships*** in the ***value chain***.

78. (ESRS 1, para 73) The provisions of paragraph 76 and 77 take precedence over topical standards including over the provisions in ESRS-40a E1-8.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 39 for para. 76 **(Leased assets)**	(ESRS 1, AR 39) For example, the lessee and not the lessor is the one causing ***pollution***, using energy or consuming water in a leased factory. The lessee therefore assesses the material ***impacts*** connected with the use of the leased assets in its own operations.

5.4. Relief for acquisitions and disposals

79. (ESRS 1, para 74) If the undertaking acquires a subsidiary undertaking during the reporting period, it may defer the inclusion of that subsidiary undertaking in the ***materiality*** assessment and in the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** to the following reporting period. If a subsidiary undertaking leaves the group during the reporting period, it may adjust the scope of the materiality assessment and the reporting boundary as from the beginning of the current reporting period.

80. (ESRS 1, para 75) If the undertaking uses the relief of paragraph 79, it shall use available information to disclose any significant event that affected the subsidiary undertaking during the reporting period since the acquisition or until disposal and that has an effect on the group's ***impacts*** related to, sustainability matters.

6. Reporting period, base year and time horizons

6.1. Reporting period and base year

81. (ESRS 1, para 76) The reporting period for the undertaking's ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** – including for the calculation of ***metrics*** – shall be consistent with that of its financial statements.

82. (ESRS 1, para 77) A base year is the historical reference date or period for which information is available and against which subsequent information can be compared over time.

83. (ESRS 1, para 78) The undertaking shall present comparative information in respect of the base year for ***metrics*** reported in the current period when reporting progress towards a ***target*** unless the relevant DR specifically requires otherwise. If milestones between the base year and the reporting period have been reached, reporting about these achievements is useful contextual information.

6.2. Time horizon: definition of short, medium and long term for reporting purposes

84. (ESRS 1, para 79) When preparing its ***ESRS-40a sustainability report***, the undertaking shall adopt the following time intervals as of the end of the reporting period:
    a) short-term time horizon: the length of the period adopted for its financial statements;
    b) medium-term time horizon: from the end of the short-term period up to five years; and
    c) long-term time horizon: more than five years.

85. (ESRS 1, para 80) The undertaking shall use additional breakdowns for a long-term time horizon if ***impacts*** or ***actions*** are expected over a period longer than five years as adding such a breakdown provides relevant information.

86. (ESRS 1, para 81) The undertaking may adopt a different definition for medium- or long-term time horizons if the use of medium- or long-term horizons defined in paragraph 84 results in non-relevant information. This may happen if the undertaking uses a different definition for (a) its processes of identification and management of material ***impacts***, or (b) its ***actions*** and ***targets***. These circumstances may be due to industry-specific characteristics, such as cash flow and business cycles or planning horizons typically used in the sector for decision-making, the expected duration of capital investments, or the time horizons over which ***users*** conduct their assessments.

87. (ESRS 1, para 82) References to 'short term', 'medium term' and 'long term' in ESRS-40a refer to time horizons as determined by the undertaking in accordance with the provisions in paragraphs 84 - 86.

7. Preparation of sustainability information

7.1. Comparative information

88. (ESRS 1, para 83) The undertaking shall disclose comparative information in respect of the previous period for all quantitative ***metrics*** and amounts. If relevant to an understanding of the current period's ***ESRS-40a sustainability report***, it is also required to disclose comparative information for narrative disclosures.

89. (ESRS 1, para 84) The definition and calculation of ***metrics***, including metrics used to set ***targets*** and monitor progress towards those targets, shall be consistent over time. The undertaking shall provide contextual information and revised comparative figures unless it is ***impracticable*** to do so if it has:

    a) redefined or replaced a metric or target; or

    b) identified new information in relation to the estimated figures disclosed in the preceding period, and the new information provides evidence of circumstances that existed in the preceding period.

90. (ESRS 1, para 85) If it is ***impracticable*** to revise comparative information for ***metrics*** for one or more prior periods, the undertaking shall disclose this fact.

91. (ESRS 1, para 86) When an ESRS-40a requires the undertaking to present more than one comparative period for a ***metric*** or datapoint, the requirements of that ESRS-40a shall prevail.

92. (ESRS 1, para 87) For ***metrics*** and monetary amounts:

    a) if the undertaking reports comparative amounts that significantly differ from the information reported in the previous period, it shall provide the reasons for the change and the difference between the amounts reported in the previous period and the revised amounts;

    b) if the undertaking reports on a ***topic*** or on material ***impacts*** for the first time, it is not required to present comparative information related to them in the current reporting period (i.e. if they have not been reported in prior ***ESRS-40a sustainability reports*** of the undertaking); and

    c) without prejudice to the relief for acquisitions and disposals (see Chapter 5.4), when necessary to provide an understanding of progress towards meeting a ***target*** following a major acquisition or disposal, the undertaking shall describe how the transaction affects the progress towards meeting the target.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 40 for para. 89(b) **(Revise comparatives)**	(ESRS 1, AR 40) The undertaking is not required to revise the comparative figure for new information received if the revised comparatives do not provide useful information, such as when the estimation methodology for the relevant ***metric*** relies systematically at the reporting date on an input from the previous period.

7.2. Judgement, measurement uncertainty and outcome uncertainty

93. (ESRS 1, para 88) The undertaking shall disclose information to enable ***users*** to understand:

    a) the judgements it makes that have the most significant effect on the reported information;

b) the significant uncertainties affecting the information presented, including whether it relies on estimates; and

c) significant assumptions and limitations in the estimates.

94. (ESRS 1, para 89) Some ESRS-40a require the disclosure of information that have uncertain outcomes, such as explanations about possible future events. In judging whether information about such possible future events is material, the undertaking shall refer to the criteria in Chapter 3.2 and consider:

a) the severity and likelihood of the ***potential impacts*** on people or the environment resulting from possible future events; and

b) the range of possible outcomes and the likelihood of the possible outcomes within that range.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 41 for para. 94 **(About judgements)**	(ESRS 1, AR 41) In preparing its ***ESRS-40a sustainability report***, the undertaking makes various judgements, beyond those involving estimations, that can significantly affect the reported information, such as when: a) identifying material information to include in the ESRS-40a sustainability report (see paragraph 36); and b) identifying material ***impacts***, associating them to the relevant ***topic(s)***, and assessing whether an update of the ***materiality*** assessment is necessary (see Chapter 3).
AR 42 for para. 94 **(Use of reasonable and supportable assumptions and estimates)**	(ESRS 1, AR 42) The use of reasonable estimates, including when developing ***scenario*** or sensitivity analysis, is an essential part of preparing the undertaking's ***ESRS-40a sustainability report***. It does not undermine the usefulness of that information provided that the significant assumptions and estimates are explained. Even a high level of measurement uncertainty would not necessarily prevent such an assumption or estimate from providing useful information or meeting the qualitative characteristics of information (see Appendix B).
AR 43 for para. 94 **(Use of reasonable and supportable assumptions and estimates)**	(ESRS 1, AR 43) The requirement in paragraph 93 relates to the estimates that require the most difficult, subjective or complex judgements.

7.3. Reliefs for preparing the ESRS-40a sustainability report

95. (ESRS 1, para 90) The undertaking may exclude activities from ***metric*** calculations if, due to their nature, they are not a significant driver of the ***impacts*** that the metric purports to represent, and if their exclusion from the calculation is not expected to impair the relevance and faithful representation of the reported information. The undertaking shall disclose if this relief is used and include any relevant information to enable ***users*** to understand the scope limitations resulting from it.

96. (ESRS 1, para 91) Except when reporting ESRS-40a E1-8 ***metrics*** *Gross scope 1, 2, 3 GHG emissions*, if the undertaking can provide without incurring undue cost or effort reliable direct or estimated data only for an objectively defined part of its own operations or its upstream or downstream ***value chain***, it shall disclose that it has identified material ***impacts*** but that the corresponding metric can currently only be

reported on a partial reporting scope or for a subset of the value chain. In this circumstance, the undertaking shall disclose the ***actions*** it has taken to increase the coverage and quality of reported information in future periods and the progress made compared to the previous period. The coverage of reported information is expected to increase over time, particularly for metrics in own operations. This paragraph applies without prejudice to the applicability of the provisions in Sub-Chapter 7.4.

97. (ESRS 1, para 92) The undertaking may exclude joint operations over which it does not have operational control from the scope of the calculation for environmental ***metrics*** reported in accordance with ESRS-40a E2 *Pollution*, ESRS-40a E3 *Water*, ESRS-40a E4 *Biodiversity and Ecosystems* and ESRS-40a E5 *Resource Use and Circular Economy*. The undertaking shall disclose if this relief is being used and include any relevant information to allow an understanding of the scope limitations resulting from it. In this circumstance, and without prejudice to the undertaking's assessment to whether or not it exercises operational control, it shall disclose the ***actions*** it has taken to increase the coverage of the reported information and its quality in future periods and the progress made compared to the previous period.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 44 for para. 97 **(Relief and scope 3 GHG emissions)**	(ESRS 1, AR 44) When preparing the information on gross ***scope 3 GHG emissions,*** within the boundaries defined in this standard and in AR 19 of ESRS-40a E1 *Climate Change,* paragraph AR 24 of ESRS E1 Climate Change applies.

7.4. Reasonable and supportable information that is available without undue cost or effort

98. (ESRS 1, para 93) The undertaking shall use all reasonable and supportable information that is available to the undertaking at the reporting date without undue cost or effort:
    a) to identify material ***impacts***;
    b) to determine the scope of its upstream and downstream ***value chain***, including its breadth and composition, in relation to material impacts;
    c) when extending the information to include upstream and downstream value chain information, as required by paragraph 68; and
    d) to prepare information on ***metrics.***

99. (ESRS 1, para 94) The assessment of what constitutes undue cost or effort depends on the undertaking's specific circumstances and requires a balanced consideration of the costs for the undertaking and the benefits of the resulting information for ***users***.

100. (ESRS 1, para 95) Reasonable and supportable information that is available to the undertaking without undue cost or effort is subject to reassessment for each reporting period. It reflects the results of the undertaking's past ***actions*** to improve data availability or the higher availability of external information. As a result, availability of information is expected to improve over time.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 45 for para. 98 **(Reasonable and supportable information available without**	(ESRS 1, AR 45) Reasonable and supportable information covers factors that are specific to the undertaking, as well as general conditions in the external environment. Reasonable and supportable information includes information about past events, current conditions and forecasts of future conditions. The undertaking is not required to carry out an exhaustive search for such information.

undue cost or effort)	When assessing whether the preparation of a disclosure would involve undue cost or effort at the reporting date, the undertaking shall consider, individually or jointly, criteria such as: a) its size, resources and technical readiness in relation to the scale and complexity of its upstream and downstream ***value chain***; and b) the availability of tools to access and share information, including digital tools. In assessing the availability of information, the undertaking: a) shall use internal and external information that is available to the undertaking at the reporting date, acknowledging that the availability at the reporting date reflects the improvements in data gathering implemented since the previous period; and b) is expected to consider available without undue cost or effort the information deriving from: i. internal resources, such as: the undertaking's risk management processes; information that is used by the undertaking in preparing its financial statements, operating its ***business model***, setting its strategy, conducting its sustainability due diligence and managing its ***impacts,***; and ii. external resources, such as sector or peer group experience, and scientific research

7.5. Updating disclosures about events after the end of the reporting period

101. (ESRS 1, para 96) If, after the reporting period but before the management report is authorised for issue, the undertaking receives information providing evidence or insights about conditions that existed at the end of the reporting period, the undertaking shall update its disclosures in light of the new information.

102. (ESRS 1, para 97) The undertaking shall disclose information about material transactions, other events and conditions that occur after the end of the reporting period but before the date on which the management report is authorised for issue and provide narrative information indicating the existence, nature and potential consequences of these post-year events.

7.6. Reporting errors in prior periods

103. (ESRS 1, para 98) The undertaking shall correct material prior period errors by restating the comparative amounts for the prior period(s) disclosed unless it is ***impracticable*** to do so. This requirement does not extend to reporting periods before the first year of application of ESRS-40a by the undertaking.

104. (ESRS 1, para 99) Potential reporting period errors discovered in the same reporting period are corrected before the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** is authorised for issue. However, material errors are sometimes not discovered until a subsequent period. In case of material errors discovered in a subsequent period, if it is ***impracticable*** to determine the effect of an error on all prior periods presented, the undertaking shall restate the comparative information to correct the error from the earliest date practicable.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 46 for para. 104 (Prior period errors)	(ESRS 1, AR 46) Prior period errors are omissions from, and misstatements in, the undertaking's ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** for one or more prior periods. Such errors arise from a failure to use, or the misuse of, reliable information that: a) was available when the management report that includes the ESRS-40a sustainability report for those periods was authorised for issue; and b) could reasonably be expected to have been obtained and considered in the preparation of sustainability disclosures included in these reports. Such errors include: the effects of mathematical mistakes, mistakes in applying the definitions for ***metrics*** or ***targets***, oversights or misinterpretations of facts, and fraud. Corrections of errors are distinguished from changes in estimates. Estimates may need to be revised as additional information becomes known.

7.7. Omission of information

105. (ESRS 1, para 100) When disclosing information required by a ESRS-40a, the undertaking may omit the following information:

a) in exceptional cases, information the disclosure of which would be seriously prejudicial to the commercial position of the undertaking, provided that all of the following conditions are met:

i. such omission does not prevent a fair and balanced understanding of the undertaking's material ***impacts***;

ii. the undertaking has determined that it is impossible to disclose the information in a manner such as at an aggregated level that would enable it to meet the objectives of the disclosure requirement without seriously prejudicing its commercial position;

iii. for each datapoint omitted, the undertaking discloses the fact that it has used this exemption;

iv. the undertaking reassesses at each reporting date whether the information may still be omitted;

b) information corresponding to intellectual capital, intellectual property, know-how, technological information or the results of innovation, that qualifies as a trade secret, as defined in Article 2, point (1), of Directive (EU) 2016/943 (Trade Secrets Directive)[5], provided that both of the following conditions are met:

i. for each datapoint omitted, the undertaking discloses the fact that it has used this exemption; and

ii. the undertaking reassesses at each reporting date whether the information may still be omitted.

c) classified information, as defined in Article 2, point (7), of Regulation (EU) 2023/2418, or information corresponding to the regulation applicable in the relevant jurisdiction for the

[5] Directive (EU) 2016/943 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 8 June 2016 on the protection of undisclosed know-how and business information (trade secrets) against their unlawful acquisition, use and disclosure ('Trade Secrets Directive') (OJ L 157, 15.6.2016, p. 1, ELI: http://data.europa.eu/eli/dir/2016/943/oj).

operations in the scope of the reporting boundaries that are not subject to EU laws and regulations, provided that both of the following conditions are met:

i. for each datapoint omitted, the undertaking discloses the fact that it has used this exemption; and

ii. the undertaking reassesses at each reporting date whether the information may still be omitted;

d) other information that is to be protected from unauthorised access or disclosure because of obligations laid down in other Union legal acts or national law of EU jurisdictions, or in order to safeguard the privacy or security of a natural person or the security of a legal person, provided that both of the following conditions are met:

i. for each datapoint omitted, the undertaking discloses the fact that it has used this exemption; and

ii. the undertaking reassesses at each reporting date whether the information may still be omitted.

106. (ESRS 1, para 101) The undertaking shall make every reasonable effort to ensure that, beyond the omissions referred to in paragraph 105, the overall relevance of the disclosure in question is not impaired.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 47 for para. 106 **(Information that can be omitted)**	(ESRS 1, AR 47) The fact that undertakings not established in the Union are not required to report the same information may not be used to justify the omission of information under paragraph 106.

8. Presentation requirements and structure of the ESRS-40a sustainability report

8.1. General presentation requirement, structure and content of the ESRS-40a sustainability report

107. (ESRS 1, para 103) The undertaking shall present all the disclosures required by ESRS-40a in an ***ESRS-40a sustainability report***.

108. (ESRS 1, para 104) Sustainability information shall be presented:

a) in a way that allows for clear identification of information required by ESRS-40a from other information included in the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report****;* and

b) under a structure that facilitates access to and understanding of the ESRS-40a sustainability report in a format that is both human-readable and machine-readable.

109. (ESRS 1, para 105) The undertaking shall structure its ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** in four parts in the following order: general information, environmental information, social information and governance information. It may use appendices or separate sub-parts in accordance with paragraph 114. The undertaking may structure its ESRS-40a sustainability report in a different manner to that defined in the first sentence of this paragraph, provided that it presents a reasoned explanation for using an alternative structure and that it complies with all other provisions of this chapter.

8.2. Presentation of supplementary information included in the ESRS-40a sustainability report

110. (ESRS 1, para 108) The undertaking may include in its ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** supplementary information stemming from (i) other legislation which requires it to disclose sustainability information,

or (ii) generally accepted reporting standards or frameworks, including non-mandatory guidance and sector-specific guidance, published by other standard setting bodies (such as by the Global Reporting Initiative), even if that information is not material. Such information shall be clearly identified with an appropriate reference to the related legislation, standard or framework.

111. (ESRS 1, para 109) If needed to meet the data demands of a specific ***user***, the undertaking may include in its ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** supplementary disclosures that are not material.

112. (ESRS 1, para 110) Disclosures made in accordance with paragraphs 110 and 111 shall:

    (a) be clearly identified as not resulting from the ***materiality*** assessment;

    (b) provide a faithful representation of the aspects they intend to represent; and

    (c) be presented in a way that does not obscure material information.

8.3. Options for presenting information across parts of the ESRS-40a sustainability report

113. (ESRS 1, para 110) The undertaking may provide an executive summary in the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** which includes the key messages about its material environmental, social and governance ***impacts***, and their management. The content and presentation of this executive summary shall meet the qualitative characteristics of information and is an integral part of the ESRS-40a sustainability report prepared in accordance with the provisions of ESRS-40a. Alternatively, the undertaking may incorporate information by reference to an executive summary placed outside its ESRS-40a sustainability report, such as in another section of the management report, provided that it meets the conditions for incorporation by reference (see Sub-Chapter 9.3).

114. (ESRS 1, para 111) The undertaking may use appendices or separate sub-parts in its ***ESRS-40a sustainability report***:

    a) to present more detailed information related to any of the four parts;

    b) to facilitate readability with content indices, tables mapping different disclosures or cross-reference tables; and

    c) to present supplementary information prepared in accordance with Sub-Chapter 8.2 above.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 48 for para. 114 **(Presentation of more detailed information)**	(ESRS 1, AR 48) The undertaking may use internal references across different parts or subparts (including appendices) in the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** to facilitate the understanding of linkages that exist between different items of information. These internal references are not incorporation by reference.

9. Connected information and linkages with other parts of corporate reporting

9.1. Connected information

115. (ESRS 1, para 112) The undertaking shall provide information that enables ***users*** of its ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** to understand the connections:

    a) within the ESRS-40a sustainability report; and

    b) between the ESRS-40a sustainability report and other corporate reporting documents published by the undertaking, including its financial statements.

116. (ESRS 1, para 113) Repeating the same information within the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** may obscure material information and impair the provision of concise and understandable information. If

the same information is relevant to more than one DR, the undertaking may present the information where it considers it to be most relevant and cross-refer to that location as appropriate.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 49 for para. 115(a) **(Connections within the ESRS-40a sustainability report)**	(ESRS 1, AR 49) Connections within the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** include: a) those between the general disclosures on governance and strategy and the disclosures about a specific ***topic;*** and b) those between the information about material ***impacts*** in accordance with ESRS-40a 2 *General Disclosures* (SBM 3 and I-2) and the respective ***policies***, ***actions***, ***targets*** and ***metrics***.

9.2. Direct and indirect connectivity with financial statements, including consistency of assumptions

117. (ESRS 1, para 114) If the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** includes monetary amounts or other quantitative information also presented in the undertaking's financial statements, the undertaking shall cross-reference to its financial statements ('direct connectivity').

118. (ESRS 1, para 115) If the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** includes amounts that are an aggregation or part of amounts presented in the undertaking's financial statements ('indirect connectivity'), the undertaking shall explain how these amounts relate to the most relevant ones presented in the financial statements.

119. (ESRS 1, para 116) Data and assumptions used in preparing the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** shall, to the extent possible, be consistent with the corresponding data and assumptions used in preparing the financial statements. To support the understanding of significant data and assumptions, the undertaking shall explain any significant differences in assumptions between those used in preparing the ESRS-40a sustainability reports and those used in preparing the financial statements.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 50 for para. 117 **(Currency to be used)**	(ESRS 1, AR 50) For monetary amounts the undertaking shall use the same currency as in the financial statements.

9.3. Incorporation by reference

120. (ESRS 1, para 117) Provided that the conditions in paragraph 121 are met, information or a specific datapoint prescribed by a DR may be incorporated in the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** under Article 40(a) by cross-reference to other information reported pursuant to a requirement in applicable laws or regulations, which is made available to ***users*** of the financial reports on the same date as the ESRS-40a sustainability report, whether before or at the same time. Examples include:

    a) another section of the management report or of a similar document prepared in accordance with to laws and regulations of the third country applicable to the reporting undertaking;

    b) the financial statements;

    c) the corporate governance statement (if not part of the management report);

d) the remuneration report required by Directive 2007/36/EC (Shareholder Rights Directive – SRD)[6] or a similar document prepared according to laws and regulations of the third country applicable to the reporting undertaking; and

e) public disclosures by the reporting undertaking under local regulations covering topics similar to those in Regulation (EU) No 575/2013 (Capital Requirements Regulation – CRR)[7] (Pillar 3 disclosures). If the reporting boundaries in such documents are different from the ones that the reporting undertaking uses for the ESRS-40a sustainability report, the undertaking shall ensure that the information matches the reporting boundaries used for the ESRS-40a sustainability report by complementing the incorporated information with additional elements as necessary.

121. (ESRS 1, para 118) The undertaking may incorporate information by reference to the documents, or part of the documents, described in paragraph 120, provided that the information incorporated by reference:

a) constitutes a separate element of information clearly identified in the source document as addressing the relevant ESRS-40a DR or datapoint;

b) is published before or at the same time as the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** under Article 40(a);

c) is prepared in one of the official languages of the European Union or translated into such a language;

d) is subject to at least the same level of assurance as the rest of the ESRS-40a sustainability report. In this case, it is not required that the entire document containing the information be subject to assurance; and

e) allows the same technical digitalisation requirements as other information in the ESRS-40a sustainability report.

122. (ESRS 1, para 119) Provided that the conditions established in paragraph 121 are met, information prescribed by a DR or datapoint may be incorporated in the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** by reference to the undertaking's report prepared in accordance with the EU Eco-Management and Audit Scheme Regulation (EU) No 1221/2009. In this case, the undertaking shall ensure that the information incorporated by reference is produced using the same basis for preparation of ESRS-40a information, including scope of consolidation and treatment of upstream and downstream ***value chain*** information.

123. (ESRS 1, para 120) The undertaking shall consider the overall cohesiveness of the reported information and ensure that the incorporation by reference does not impair the readability of the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report***.

124. (New) Without prejudice to the requirement in paragraph 123, the undertaking may incorporate by reference a substantial part of the ESRS-40a reported information.

125. (New) If the undertaking prepares a sustainability statement based on sustainability reporting standards enacted in the third-country jurisdiction where it operates, and if a substantial part of the ESRS-40a reported information is incorporated by reference from such a statement, it shall support the understandability of the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** by including a table of contents pointing to the location of the information incorporated by reference (i.e. page number and/or paragraph number).

---

[6] Directive 2007/36/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 11 July 2007 on the exercise of certain rights of shareholders in listed companies ('Shareholder Rights Directive' or 'SRD') (OJ L 184, 14.7.2007, p. 17, ELI: http://data.europa.eu/eli/dir/2007/36/2024-01-09).

[7] Regulation (EU) No 575/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on prudential requirements for credit institutions and investment firms and amending Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 ('Capital Requirements Regulation' or 'CRR') (OJ L 176, 27.6.2013, p. 1, ELI: http://data.europa.eu/eli/reg/2013/575/oj).

10. Transitional provisions

10.1 Transitional provision related to 5 – *Reporting undertaking and upstream and downstream value chain*

126. (ESRS 1, para 123) For the first three financial years that the undertaking is subject to sustainability reporting requirements under Article 40(a) of Directive 2013/34/EU, and in the event that not all the necessary information regarding its ***value chain*** is available, the undertaking shall explain the efforts made to obtain the necessary information about its value chain, the reasons why not all of the necessary information could be obtained and its plans to obtain the necessary information in the future.

10.2 Transitional provision related to 7.1 *Comparative information*

127. (ESRS 1, para 124) For the first financial year that the undertaking is subject to sustainability reporting requirements under Article 40(a) of Directive 2013/34/EU, the undertaking need not disclose comparative information as required by Chapter 7.1.

10.3 Transitional provisions: List of DRs that are phased in

128. (ESRS 1, para 127) Undertakings may omit in their ***ESRS-40a sustainability report***:

    a) all the DRs of ESRS-40a E4 *Biodiversity and Ecosystems*, ESRS-40a S2 *Workers in the Value Chain*, ESRS-40a S3 *Affected Communities* and ESRS-40a S4 *Consumers and End-users* for their first two financial years of reporting;

    b) quantitative information related to ***substances of concern (SoC)*** prescribed by ESRS-40a E2-5 for their first three financial years of reporting;

    c) information about ***substances of very high concern (SVHC)***, if the undertaking is a ***user of articles*** that contain such ***substances***, for their first financial year of reporting; and

    d) ESRS-40a S1-6 and S1-7 for own ***employees*** in non-EEA countries, S1-10, S1-11, S1-12 and S1-13 datapoints per paragraph 36(d)(e), ***non-employee*** datapoints, and S1-14 for their first financial year of reporting.

Appendix A – *List of topics*

This Appendix is an integral part of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements* and provides non-binding guidance to support the application of provisions in this Standard.

The following table provides the list of ***topics*** and sub-topics covered by topical standards as one of the inputs to the ***impact materiality*** assessment. The undertaking needs to consider its own specific circumstances when determining the topics or sub-topics to be reported. Where necessary, it shall consider topics or sub-topics not covered by ESRS-40a to develop entity-specific disclosures on material impacts as described in paragraph 18.

Topics	Sub-topics
Climate Change (ESRS-40a E1)	Climate change mitigation
	Climate change adaptation
	Energy
Pollution (ESRS-40a E2)	Pollution of air
	Pollution of water
	Pollution of soil
	Substances of concern, including substances of very high concern
	Microplastics
Water (ESRS-40a E3)	Water use, including withdrawal, consumption, discharges and storage
Biodiversity and Ecosystems (ESRS-40a E4)	Drivers of biodiversity and ecosystem change (including terrestrial and marine habitat change, invasive species)
	State of species
	The extent and condition of terrestrial and marine ecosystems
	Ecosystem services
Circular Economy and Resource Use (ESRS-40a E5)	Resource inflows
	Resource outflows related to products and services
	Resource outflows (waste)

Own Workforce and Workers in the Value Chain (ESRS-40a S1/S2) (*)	Working conditions (including adequate wages, work-life balance, working time, secure employment and social protection)
	Social dialogue and collective bargaining, freedom of association, information and consultation rights of workers, including through works councils
	Health and safety
	Training and skills development
	Diversity and equal treatment (including gender equality, equal pay for work of equal value, employment and inclusion of people with disabilities, non-discrimination, anti-harassment, measures against violence)
	Other labour-related human rights (including child labour, forced labour, privacy and adequate housing, water and sanitation (**))
Affected Communities (ESRS-40a S3)	Communities' economic, social and cultural rights (including land-related impacts, security-related impacts, adequate housing and food, water and sanitation)
	Communities' civil and political rights (including freedom of expression, freedom of assembly, impacts on human rights defenders)
	Rights of indigenous peoples (including free, prior and informed consent (FPIC), self-determination, cultural rights)
Consumers and End-users (ESRS-40a S4)	Information-related impacts for consumers or users (including privacy, access to information, freedom of expression)
	Personal safety of consumers or end-users (including health and safety, protection of children, security of a person)
	Social inclusion of consumers or end-users (including, access to products and services, responsible marketing practices, non-discrimination)
Business Conduct (ESRS-40a G1)	Corporate culture, including anti-corruption and bribery, the protection of whistle-blowers and animal welfare
	Political influence, including lobbying activities
	Management of relationships with suppliers, including payment practices especially late payment to small- and medium-sized undertakings (SMEs)

(*) Note for ESRS-40a S2 *Workers in the Value Chain*. The level of detail of the materiality assessment for workers in the value chain, compared to that performed for own workforce, depends on the type and quality of data available. This can lead to different levels of depth and granularity in the analysis — especially for impacts in the upstream/downstream value chain. As a result, while sub-topics under ESRS-40a S1 *Own Workforce* and ESRS-40a S2 *Workers in the Value Chain* are aligned, the way the undertaking considers and assesses negative impacts may differ between them.

(**) 'Water and sanitation' is applicable to ESRS-40a S2 *Workers in the Value Chain*.

Appendix B – *Qualitative characteristics of information*

This Appendix is an integral part of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements* and has the same authority as the other parts of the Standard. This Appendix defines the qualitative characteristics that the information presented in the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** prepared in accordance with ESRS-40a shall meet, as outlined in Chapter 2 of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*.

Relevance

QC1. Sustainability information is relevant when it may make a difference in the decisions of ***users*** under a ***impact materiality*** approach (see Chapter 3).

QC2. Information may make a difference in a decision even if some ***users*** choose not to take advantage of it or are already aware of it from other sources. Sustainability information may impact decisions of users if it has predictive value, confirmatory value or both. Information has predictive value if it can be used as an input to processes employed by users to predict future outcomes. Sustainability information need not be a prediction or forecast to have predictive value but rather has predictive value when employed by users in making their own predictions.

QC3. Information has confirmatory value when it provides feedback about (confirms or changes) previous evaluations.

QC4. ***Materiality*** is an entity-specific aspect of relevance based on the nature or magnitude or both of the items to which the information relates, as assessed in the context of the undertaking's sustainability reporting (see Chapter 3).

Faithful representation

QC5. To be useful, the information must not only represent relevant phenomena; it must also faithfully represent the substance of the phenomena that it purports to represent. Faithful representation requires information to be (a) complete, (b) neutral and (c) accurate.

QC6. A complete depiction of an ***impact*** includes all material information necessary for the ***users*** to understand that impact. This includes how the undertaking has adapted its strategy, risk management and governance in response to that impact, as well as the ***policies*** and ***actions*** in place to manage it, and ***metrics*** identified to set ***targets*** and measure performance.

QC7. A neutral depiction is without bias in its selection or disclosure of information. Information is neutral if it is not slanted, weighted, emphasised, de-emphasised or otherwise manipulated to make it more likely that the ***users*** will receive that information favourably or unfavourably. It shall be balanced so as to cover favourable/positive and unfavourable/negative aspects. Both negative and positive material ***impacts*** from an ***impact materiality*** perspective shall receive equal attention. Any aspirational sustainability information, for example, ***targets*** or plans, shall cover both aspirations and factors that could prevent the undertaking from achieving these aspirations in order to have a neutral depiction.

QC8. Neutrality is supported by the exercise of prudence, i.e. caution when making judgements under conditions of uncertainty. Information shall not be netted or compensated to be neutral. The undertaking may present net information, in addition to gross values, if such presentation does not obscure relevant information and includes a clear explanation about the effects of the netting and the reasons for the netting.

QC9. Information can be accurate without being perfectly precise in all respects. Accurate information implies that the undertaking has implemented adequate processes and internal controls to avoid material errors or material misstatements. As such, estimates shall be presented with a clear emphasis on their possible limitations and associated uncertainty (see Chapter 7.2). The amount of precision needed and attainable, and the factors that make information accurate, depend on the nature of the information and the nature of the ***topics*** it addresses. For example, accuracy requires that:

a) factual information is free from material error;

b) descriptions are precise;

c) estimates, approximations and forecasts are clearly identified as such;

d) no material errors have been made in selecting and applying an appropriate process for developing an estimate, approximation or forecast, and that the inputs to that process are reasonable and supportable;

e) assertions are reasonable and based on information of sufficient quality and quantity; and

f) information about judgements about the future faithfully reflect both those judgements and the information on which they are based.

Comparability

QC10. Sustainability information is comparable when it can be compared with information provided by the undertaking in previous periods and can be compared with information provided by other undertakings, in particular those with similar activities or operating within the same sector. A point of reference for comparison can be a ***target***, a baseline, a sector benchmark, comparable information from either other undertakings or from an internationally recognised organisation, etc.

QC11. Consistency is related to, but is not the same as, comparability. Consistency refers to the use of the same approaches or methods for the same ***topic*** from period to period by the undertaking and other undertakings. Consistency helps to achieve the goal of comparability.

QC12. Comparability is not uniformity. For information to be comparable, like components shall look alike and different components shall look different. Comparability of sustainability information is not enhanced by making unlike things look alike any more than it is enhanced by making like things look different.

Verifiability

QC13. Verifiability helps to give ***users*** confidence that information is complete, neutral and accurate. Sustainability information is verifiable if it is possible to corroborate the information itself or the inputs used to derive it.

QC14. Verifiability means that various knowledgeable and independent observers could reach consensus, although not necessarily complete agreement, that a particular depiction is a faithful representation. Sustainability information shall be provided in a way that enhances its verifiability, for example, by:

a) including information that can be corroborated by comparing it with other information available to ***users*** about the undertaking's business, about other businesses or about the external environment;

b) providing information about inputs and methods of calculation used to produce estimates or approximations; and

c) providing information reviewed and agreed by the ***administrative, management and supervisory bodies*** or their committees.

QC15. Some sustainability information will be in the form of explanations or forward-looking information. Those disclosures can be supportable by faithfully representing on a factual basis, for example, the strategies, plans and ***risk*** analyses of the undertaking. To help ***users*** decide whether to use such information, the undertaking shall describe the underlying assumptions and methods of producing the information as well as other factors that provide evidence reflecting the actual plans or decisions made by the undertaking.

Understandability

QC16. Sustainability information is understandable when it is clear and concise. Understandable information enables any reasonably knowledgeable ***user*** to readily comprehend the information being communicated.

QC17. For sustainability disclosures to be concise, they need to (a) avoid generic 'boilerplate' information, which is not specific to the undertaking; (b) avoid unnecessary duplication of information, including information also provided in financial statements; and (c) use clear language and well-structured sentences and paragraphs. Disclosures are concise if they include only material information. Supplementary information presented pursuant to Sub-Chapter 8.2 shall be provided in a way that avoids obscuring material information.

QC18. Clarity might be enhanced by distinguishing information about developments in the reporting period from 'standing' information that remains relatively unchanged from one period to the next. This can be done, for example, by separately describing features of the undertaking's sustainability-related governance and ***risk*** management processes that have changed since the previous reporting period compared to those that remain unchanged.

QC19. The completeness, clarity and comparability of sustainability disclosures all rely on information being presented as a coherent whole. For sustainability disclosures to be coherent, they shall be presented in a way that explains the context and the connections between the related information. Coherence also requires the undertaking to provide information in a way that allows ***users*** to relate information about its ***impacts*** to information in the undertaking's financial statements.

QC20. The level of information, granularity and technicality shall be aligned with the needs and expectations of ***users***. Abbreviations shall be avoided and the units of measure need to be defined and disclosed.

ESRS-40a 2 – General Disclosures

Objective 39

Disclosure Requirements 39

Disclosure Requirement BP-1 – *Basis for preparation of the ESRS-40a sustainability report* 39

Disclosure Requirement BP-2 – *Specific information, if the undertaking uses phasing-in options and other specific circumstances* 40

Governance 41

Disclosure Requirement GOV-1 – *The role of the administrative, management and supervisory bodies in relation to sustainability* 41

Disclosure Requirement GOV-2 – *Integration of sustainability-related performance in incentive schemes* 43

Disclosure Requirement GOV-3 – *Statement on due diligence* 43

Disclosure Requirement GOV-4 – *Risk management and internal controls over sustainability reporting* 44

Strategy 44

Disclosure Requirement SBM-1 – *Strategy, business model and value chain* 44

Disclosure Requirement SBM-2 – *Interests and views of stakeholders* 46

Disclosure Requirement SBM-3 – *Interaction of material impacts with strategy and business model* . 46

Disclosure Requirement I-1 – *Description of the process to identify and assess material impacts and material information to be reported* 47

Disclosure Requirement I-2 – *Material impacts and disclosure requirements included in the ESRS-40a sustainability report* 48

General Disclosure Requirements (GDR) for policies, actions, metrics and targets 49

General Disclosure Requirement for policies – GDR-P 50

General Disclosure Requirement for actions and resources – GDR-A 51

General Disclosure Requirement for metrics – GDR-M 53

General Disclosure Requirement for targets – GDR-T 54

Appendix A – *List of datapoints in cross-cutting and topical standards that derive from other EU legislation* 56

Objective

1. ESRS-40a 2 *General Disclosures* sets out the Disclosure Requirements (DRs) that apply across sustainability ***topics*** (i.e. cross-cutting). It covers the reporting areas defined in ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, paragraph 7.

2. The undertaking shall apply the DRs defined in this Standard when providing information on material ***impacts*** and the ***topics*** related to them and shall present such information in accordance with ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, paragraphs 58 and 59 on aggregation and disaggregation.

Disclosure Requirements

Disclosure Requirement BP-1 – *Basis for preparation of the ESRS-40a sustainability report*

3. The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of the basis for preparation of the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report***, including the disclosures required by ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements* in specific circumstances.

4. The undertaking shall disclose:

   a) whether the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** has been prepared in accordance with paragraph 27 or 28 of ESRS-40a 1. If the report has been prepared in accordance with paragraph 28 of ESRS-40a 1, the undertaking shall describe, per each ***topic***, sub-topic or group of ***impacts*** for which option in paragraph 28 the report is applied, how it has concluded that the conditions in paragraph 29 are met and how it has determined the ***EU-related impacts,*** specifying the applicable options defined in ESRS-40a 1, paragraph 30; and

   b) an overview of the extent to which the ESRS-40a sustainability report covers the undertaking's upstream and downstream ***value chain***.

5. The undertaking shall state whether its ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** has been prepared in accordance with ESRS-40a as applicable at the end of the reporting period.

6. The undertaking shall disclose any relief, option or other specific provision prescribed in ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements* that it applies, together with the related required information.

7. (New) Where the application of a specific term or concept derived from those laws and regulations to operations outside the scope of EU laws and regulations has resulted in the use of approximations or estimations, the undertaking shall identify the specific disclosures affected and explain the approach used to the preparation of the disclosures; to the limitations on the reported information resulting from the fact that parts of the boundary are outside the scope of application of those specific terms and concepts derived from EU laws and regulations; and to the parts of the reporting boundary to which those limitations apply.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR BP-1

AR 1 for para. 4(a)	(New) The description of how ***impacts*** were determined to be 'EU-related' for topical standards other than ESRS-40a E1 *Climate Change* includes the methodology and parameters used to estimate the reporting boundary. It also includes the assumptions and inputs used to develop estimates to limit the disclosure to: (a) impacts connected with the undertaking's own operations and its upstream and downstream ***value chain*** in relation to products and services that are sold or provided in the EU; and (b) impacts of own operations based in the EU, if not already covered in (a), as well as the resulting level of accuracy of the estimates. The undertaking may consider the linkages that exist between paragraph 4(a) and I-1, paragraph 29(a), to present the content in a way that avoids duplications and facilitates an understanding of the information reported in accordance with these

	paragraphs. Paragraph 4(a) focuses on reporting how impacts were determined to be EU-related. I-1, paragraph 29(a), focuses on a description of the process and decision-making steps it follows to identify those impacts with their related ***topics*** and to assess their ***materiality***, including the approach to covering its own operations and its upstream and downstream value chain.
AR 2 for para. 4(a)	(ESRS 2, AR 1) Differences from the reporting boundary used in the consolidated financial statements may arise when a subsidiary is excluded from consolidation because it is financially non-material (ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements,* paragraph 68).
AR 3 for para. 6	(ESRS 2, AR 2) Reliefs, options or other specific provisions to be considered are the following: a) relief for acquisitions and disposals (ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, paragraphs 79 and 80); b) deviation from pre-defined time horizons (ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, paragraph 86); c) changes in preparation or presentation of sustainability information (ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, paragraphs 89 and 90); d) adjustments to comparative information (ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, paragraph 92 (a)(c)); e) application of material judgement and information subject to significant uncertainties (ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, paragraph 93); f) omission of certain information in the cases referred to in ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, paragraph 105; g) relief to exclude from the calculation of a ***metric*** activities that are not significant drivers of ***impacts*** (ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, paragraph 95); h) relief to report a partial reporting boundary for a metric due to lack of reliable data (ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, paragraph 96); i) relief to exclude joint operations from environmental metrics (ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, paragraph 97); j) significant limitations affecting the reported information under the undue cost or effort provision for specific datapoints (ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, Chapter 7.4); k) update of disclosures for events after the end of the reporting period (ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, paragraphs 101 and 102); l) reporting errors in prior periods (ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, paragraphs 103 and 104). The undertaking may present the information required under paragraph 6 in the General Information section of its ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** or alongside the relevant disclosures to which the information pertains.
AR 4 for para. 7	(New) The reporting boundary includes operations that are not in scope of EU laws and regulations, and operations that are in scope of EU laws and regulations.

Disclosure Requirement BP-2 – *Specific information, if the undertaking uses phasing-in options and other specific circumstances*

8. (ESRS 2, para. 7) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of the phase-in provisions that the undertaking has used, of any limitations in the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** arising from information not provided by the third-country parent undertaking and of the absence of an assurance opinion.

9. (ESRS 2, para. 8) If by applying the phase-in provisions provided by ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, paragraph 128(a), the undertaking omits the information required by one or more of the standards listed in that paragraph, it shall nevertheless disclose whether the ***impacts*** related to the ***topics*** covered in those standards have been assessed as material as a result of the undertaking's ***materiality*** assessment.

10. (ESRS 2, para. 9) In addition to paragraph 9, if one or more of these ***topics*** have been assessed as material, the undertaking shall:

    a) disclose the topic or sub-topic(s) assessed as material and briefly describe how the undertaking's ***business model*** and strategy take account of its ***impacts*** related to those topics. The undertaking may disclose this information at the level of topics or sub-topics;

    b) briefly describe any time-bound ***targets*** it has set related to the topics in question, the progress it has made towards achieving those targets and whether its targets related to ***biodiversity*** and ***ecosystems*** are based on conclusive scientific evidence;

    c) briefly describe its ***policies*** in relation to the topics in question;

    d) briefly describe ***actions*** it has taken to identify, monitor, prevent, mitigate, bring to an end, minimise or remediate actual or potential negative impacts related to the topic in question and the result of such actions; and

    e) disclose ***metrics*** relevant to the topic in question.

11. (ESRS 2, para. 10) If by applying the other phase-in provisions provided by ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements* in paragraph 128(b)(d) the undertaking omits the information required by other DRs listed in those paragraphs, it shall disclose this fact.

12. (New) If all the required information is not provided by the third-country parent undertaking in accordance with ESRS-40a-1, paragraph 10, the subsidiary undertaking or branch shall state this fact.

13. (New) If the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** is not accompanied by an assurance opinion in accordance with ESRS-40a 1, paragraph 11, the subsidiary undertaking or branch shall state this fact.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR BP-2

AR 5 for para. 10	(ESRS 2, AR 3) The undertaking may present the information required in paragraph 10 either in the general part of its ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** or alongside the relevant topical disclosures.
AR 6 for para. 11	(ESRS 2, AR 4) The undertaking may present the information required in paragraph 11 either in the general part of its ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** or within the content index as referred to in ESRS-40a 2 *General Disclosures* I-2, AR 29 if it chooses that option.

Governance

Disclosure Requirement GOV-1 – *The role of the administrative, management and supervisory bodies in relation to sustainability*

14. (ESRS 2, para. 11) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of the roles and responsibilities of the ***administrative, management and supervisory bodies***, as well as the associated processes, controls and procedures in monitoring, managing and overseeing material ***impacts***.

15. (ESRS 2, para. 12) The undertaking shall disclose:

a) with respect to the composition of its ***administrative, management and supervisory bodies***, the percentage of ***independent board members***[1], the representation of ***employees*** and other workers, if present, and the percentage by gender and by other aspects of diversity that the undertaking takes into account;

b) the expertise and skills of the administrative, management and supervisory bodies in relation to supervising and managing material ***impacts*** and how they determine whether appropriate skills and expertise are available or will be developed to manage or oversee strategies and other measures designed to respond to material impacts;

c) the identity and responsibilities of the individuals, board committee or similar body within the administrative, management and supervisory bodies, which are responsible for the management or oversight of material impacts with an indication of any impacts that are directly addressed by the administrative, management and supervisory bodies without delegating key decision to other bodies or to management;

d) how the administrative, management and supervisory bodies manage or oversee the setting of ***targets*** related to material impacts and how they monitor progress towards them; and

e) how the administrative, management and supervisory bodies take into account material impacts when managing or overseeing the undertaking's strategy, its decisions on major transactions, and its risk management process and related ***policies***, including whether the body(ies) or individual(s) have considered trade-offs associated with those impacts.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR GOV-1

AR 7 for para. 15	(ESRS 2, AR 5) For the purposes of this disclosure, the management of material ***impacts*** includes the due diligence process put in place.
AR 8 for para. 15(a)	(ESRS 2, AR 6) The board's gender diversity shall be calculated as the average ratio of female to male board members[2].
AR 9 for para. 15(b)	(ESRS 2, AR 7) Sustainability-related expertise refers to expertise that the bodies directly possess or have access to.
AR 10 for para. 15(c)	(ESRS 2, AR 8) The description of the responsibilities shall consist of an overview of how the responsibilities of each body or individual for material ***impacts*** and related ***topics*** are reflected in the undertaking's terms of reference, board mandates and other related ***policies***.

[1] This information supports the information needs of benchmark administrators to disclose ESG factors subject to Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1816 of 17 July 2020 as set out by indicator 'Weighted average percentage of board members who are independent' in Section 1 of Annex II.

[2] This information supports the information needs of: financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from an additional indicator related to principal adverse impacts, as set out by indicator #13 in Table 1 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 of 6 April 2022 supplementing Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 of the European Parliament and of the Council with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Board gender diversity'. It also supports the information needs of benchmark administrators to disclose ESG factors subject to Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1816 of 17 July 2020 supplementing Regulation (EU) 2016/1011 of the European Parliament and of the Council as set out by indicator 'Weighted average ratio of female to male board members' in Sections 1 and 2 of Annex II.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR GOV-1

AR 11 for para. 15	(New) If the undertaking has exercised the option under ESRS-40a 1, paragraph 28, the information required in paragraph 15 shall enable an understanding of the aspects of the Disclosure Requirement that concern monitoring, managing and overseeing the material ***impacts*** that are EU-related for the ***topics***, sub-topics or groups of impacts for which the option is exercised.

Disclosure Requirement GOV-2 – *Integration of sustainability-related performance in incentive schemes*

16. (ESRS 2, para. 13) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of the key features of any incentive schemes that are linked to sustainability ***topics*** that are in place for members of the ***administrative, management and supervisory bodies.***
17. (ESRS 2, para. 14) If the undertaking has incentive schemes for members of the ***administrative, management and supervisory bodies*** that are linked to sustainability ***topics***, it shall disclose how members' remuneration is linked to sustainability topics***,*** including:
    a) a description of the key characteristics of the incentive schemes;
    b) ***targets*** or ***metrics*** used if the performance is assessed against specific sustainability-related targets or metrics; and
    c) the proportion of variable remuneration dependent on sustainability-related targets or metrics.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR GOV-2

AR 12 for para. 17	(New) If the undertaking has exercised the option under ESRS-40a 1, paragraph 28, the information required in paragraph 17 shall enable an understanding of the aspects of the Disclosure Requirement that concern the material ***impacts*** that are EU-related for the ***topics***, sub-topics or groups of impacts for which the option is exercised.

Disclosure Requirement GOV-3 – *Statement on due diligence*

18. (ESRS 2, para. 15) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of where, within the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report***, the main steps of the due diligence process (see ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, Chapter 4) applied with regard to sustainability ***topics*** are disclosed.
19. (ESRS 2, para. 16) The undertaking shall explain where its application of the main aspects and steps of the due diligence process are reflected in its ***ESRS-40a sustainability report***[3].

[3] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from an additional indicator related to principal adverse impacts, as set out by indicator #10 in Table 3 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Lack of due diligence').

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR GOV-3

AR 13 for para. 19	(ESRS 2, AR 9) The undertaking may present the information required in paragraph 19 in the form of a table, cross-referencing the main steps of its due diligence process to the relevant disclosures in its ***ESRS-40a sustainability report***.

Disclosure Requirement GOV-4 – *Risk management and internal controls over sustainability reporting*

20. (ESRS 2, para. 17) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of the undertaking's ***risk*** management and internal control processes and systems in relation to sustainability reporting.

21. (ESRS 2, para. 18) The undertaking shall disclose the scope, main features and components of its ***risk*** management and internal control processes and systems in relation to sustainability reporting.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR GOV-4

AR 14 for para. 21	(ESRS 2, AR 10) The undertaking shall consider the completeness and integrity of the data, and the accuracy of estimation results, as aspects that are relevant in the context of the ***risk*** management associated with the reporting process.

Strategy

Disclosure Requirement SBM-1 – *Strategy, business model and value chain*

22. (ESRS 2, para. 19) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of the key elements of the undertaking's general strategy, ***business model*** and upstream and downstream ***value chain*** that relate to or affect material ***impacts***, in order to enable an understanding of its material impacts and where they originate.

23. (ESRS 2, para. 20) The undertaking shall disclose the following information about the key elements of its general strategy and ***business model*** that relate to, or affect, the ***topics*** associated with its ***material impacts***:

    a) a description of its business model, its upstream and downstream ***value chain*** and its position in that value chain;

    b) a description of:

        i. the significant groups of products and services offered, significant markets or customer groups served, and their relevance in contributing to the undertaking`s overall sustainability-related objectives, including significant changes in the reporting period (e.g. new/removed products, services, markets or customer groups);

        ii. where applicable and significant, products and ***services banned*** in certain markets;

    c) the significant sectors in which it operates, including activities that are internal to the group if those activities are significant or are connected or may be connected to material impacts;

    d) where applicable, a statement indicating, together with the related revenues, whether the undertaking is active in:

        i. the ***fossil fuel*** (coal, oil and gas) sector, including a disaggregation of revenues derived from coal, oil and gas[4];

[4] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from an additional indicator related to principal adverse impacts set out by indicator #4 in Table 1 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosures rules on sustainable investments ('Exposure to companies active in the fossil fuel sector').

ii. chemicals production[5], i.e. whether its activities fall under Division 20.2 of Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006;

iii. the prohibited weapons industry[6] (anti-personnel mines, cluster munitions, chemical weapons or biological weapons);

iv. the cultivation and production of tobacco[7].

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR SBM-1

AR 15 for para. 23(c)	(ESRS 2, AR 11) Disclosing the significant sectors is relevant for ***users***, as it supports the understanding of material ***impacts*** to which the undertaking is connected, notably when these are common in a given sector. In addition, this supports the understanding of possible entity-specific information included in the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** to cover aspects that are either specific to the undertaking or common in a given sector.
AR 16 for para. 23(c)	(ESRS 2, AR 12) The sectors in which the undertaking is active are those of its own operations.
AR 17 for para. 23(b)(c)	(ESRS 2, AR 13) A sector, a market, and a group of products**,** services or ***consumers*** shall be considered significant if: a) it accounts for more than 10 per cent of the undertaking's revenue; or b) it is connected with the undertaking's ***actual*** or ***potential*** material ***impacts***. For significant sectors arising from activities that are internal to the group only the criterion in letter (b) applies. ESRS-40a 2 *General Disclosures* does not mandate a specific classification system of business activities. When disclosing its significant sectors, the undertaking may apply one of the following approaches: a) the NACE classification system (Nomenclature générale des Activités Economiques dans les Communautés Européennes NACE Rev.2.1); b) the reportable segments disclosed in the financial statements in accordance with IFRS 8 *Operating segments* or local generally accepted accounting principles; or c) available classification of best practices or frameworks, such as the IFRS industry-based guidance and GRI Standards defined in ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, AR 5.

[5] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from an additional indicator related to principal adverse impacts, as set out by indicator #9 in Table 2 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosures rules on sustainable investments ('Investments in companies producing chemicals').

[6] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from an additional indicator related to principal adverse impacts, as set out by indicator #14 in Table 1 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288, and consistent with Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2025/1775 amending Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to the definition of prohibited weapons .

[7] This information supports the needs of benchmark administrators to disclose ESG factors subject to Regulation (EU) 2020/1818 as set out by paragraph b) of Article 12.1.

AR 18 for para. 23(d)(i)	(ESRS 2, AR 14) The calculation of revenues derived from the ***fossil fuel*** sector shall be based on revenues from the exploration, mining, extraction, production, processing, storage, refining or distribution of fossil fuels, including their transportation, storage and trade, as defined in Article 2, point (62), of Regulation (EU) 2018/1999 of the European Parliament and of the Council.

Disclosure Requirement SBM-2 – *Interests and views of stakeholders*

24. (ESRS 2, para. 21) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of the undertaking's ***stakeholder engagement*** and how key ***stakeholders'*** interests and views are brought to the attention of its ***administrative, management and supervisory bodies*** and inform its strategy and ***business model***.

25. (ESRS 2, para. 22) The undertaking shall disclose:

    a) a summarised description of its ***stakeholder engagement***, including information about the key ***stakeholders*** with which it engaged, with reference to typical categories of affected stakeholders defined in ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, AR 26;

    b) its understanding of the interests and views of its key stakeholders as they relate to its strategy and ***business model***; and

    c) how the ***administrative, management and supervisory bodies*** are informed about the views and interests of key affected stakeholders (including ***workers' representatives***) with regard to its material ***impacts***.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR SBM-2

AR 19 for para. 25	(New) If the undertaking has exercised the option under ESRS-40a 1, paragraph 28, the information required in paragraph 25 shall enable an understanding of the aspects of the Disclosure Requirement that concern the material ***impacts*** that are EU-related for the ***topics***, sub-topics or groups of impacts for which the option is exercised.

Disclosure Requirement SBM-3 – *Interaction of material impacts with strategy and business model*

26. (ESRS 2, para. 23) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of the interactions between the undertaking's material ***impacts*** and its strategy and ***business model***.

27. (ESRS 2, para. 24) The undertaking shall disclose a high-level description of how material ***impacts*** originate from its strategy and ***business model***, and how it has addressed, and plans to address, those impacts in its strategy and decision-making.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR SBM-3

AR 20 for para. 27	(ESRS 2, AR 15) The undertaking may consider the linkages that exist between paragraph 27 and I-2, paragraph 31(a) to present the content in a way that avoids duplications and facilitates an understanding of the information reported in accordance with these paragraphs. Paragraph 27 focuses on reporting the interaction of the undertaking's material ***impacts*** with its strategy and ***business model***. I-2, paragraph 31(a) focuses on a description of those impacts, and how they are likely to affect people and the environment.
AR 21 for para. 27	(New) If the undertaking has exercised the option under ESRS-40a 1, paragraph 28, the information required in paragraph 27 shall enable an understanding of the aspects of the Disclosure Requirement that concern the material ***impacts*** that are

	EU-related for the ***topics***, sub-topics or groups of impacts for which the option is exercised.

Disclosure Requirement I-1 – *Description of the process to identify and assess material impacts and material information to be reported*

28. (ESRS 2, para. 34) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of the process through which the undertaking identifies ***impacts*** and the related ***topics***, and assesses their ***materiality***, as the basis for determining the disclosures to be made in its ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** (see ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, Chapter 3).

29. (ESRS 2, para. 35) The undertaking shall disclose:

    a) a concise description of the process and decision-making steps it follows to identify ***impacts*** and the related ***topics*** and to assess their ***materiality***, including the approach to cover its own operations and its upstream and downstream ***value chain***, the key methodologies, inputs and assumptions adopted, as well as the qualitative considerations or quantitative thresholds;

    b) how it assessed and prioritised impacts based on their severity and likelihood (see ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, paragraphs 55 and 56), how ***actions*** to prevent, mitigate, bring to an end, minimise and ***remediate*** negative impacts are considered, and how it considered areas of heightened risks of negative impacts related to specific activities, ***business relationships***, or ***geographies***;

    c) whether the assessment is informed by the undertaking's sustainability due diligence process, and, if it consults with affected ***stakeholders*** and external experts to understand its impacts, how such consultations inform the assessment;

    d) significant changes to the process compared to the prior reporting period; and

    e) when it last updated its materiality assessment.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR I-1

AR 22 for para. 29(a)	(ESRS 2, AR 22) Input may include, where relevant and beyond generic information, due diligence processes that informed the assessment, specific data sources, sector benchmark analysis, and ***risk*** management process; engagement with affected ***stakeholders***; industry and peer group experience; reports, statistics and scientific data; and engagement with experts.
AR 23 for para. 29(a)	(New) If the undertaking has exercised the option under ESRS-40a 1, paragraph 28, the information required in paragraph 29(a) shall enable an understanding of the aspects of the Disclosure Requirement that concern the material ***impacts*** that are EU-related for the ***topics***, sub-topics or groups of impacts for which the option is exercised.
AR 24. for para. 29(a)–(d)	(ESRS 2, AR 24) The undertaking shall focus on information that is specific to its own ***materiality*** assessment process. It shall avoid standardised, generic disclosures, sometimes referred to as 'boilerplate', such as information describing in detail that it has applied the criteria outlined in ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements* or followed the recommended process.
AR 25. for para. 29(b)	(ESRS 2, AR 25) Information concerning engagement with affected ***stakeholders*** is addressed in ESRS-40a 2 I-1 and SBM-2 and ESRS-40a S1-S4. To avoid duplication and support a coherent narrative:

	a) relevant disclosures under ESRS-40a 2 I-1, paragraph 29(c), include how the ***materiality*** assesment process includes consultation with affected stakeholders and external experts; b) information on ongoing engagement with affected stakeholders (as defined in ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, AR 27) is addressed in the respective social standards (ESRS-40a S1-2, S2-2, S3-2 and S4-2); c) disclosures related to how key affected stakeholders' (including ***workers' representatives'***) interests and views are brought to the attention of the undertakings's ***administrative, management and supervisory bodies*** and inform its strategy and ***business model***, with regard to its material ***impacts***, are covered under ESRS-40a 2 SBM-2, paragraph 25(c).
AR 26 for para. 29(b)	(ESRS 2, AR 26) In disclosing how the undertaking considered areas of heightened ***risks*** of negative ***impacts*** related to specific activities, ***business relationships***, or ***geographies***, guidance is provided in ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, paragraphs 45 (b) and 46.

Disclosure Requirement I-2 – *Material impacts and disclosure requirements included in the ESRS-40a sustainability report*

30. (ESRS 2, para. 36) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of the outcome of the ***materiality*** assessment, in terms of material ***impacts*** and material information reported in accordance with ESRS-40a.

31. (ESRS 2, para. 37) The undertaking shall disclose:

    a) a concise description of its ***actual*** and ***potential***, positive and negative material ***impacts***, including how they affect or are likely to affect people or the environment, specifying the related ***topics*** and how and where impacts are connected to its own operations and its upstream and downstream ***value chain***;

    b) the basis for concluding that climate change is not material, if the undertaking has reached this conclusion and therefore omits all DRs in ESRS-40a E1 *Climate Change*;

    c) changes related to its material impacts compared to the previous reporting period;

    d) a list of the DRs complied with in preparing the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report***, allowing ***users*** to identify where the related disclosures are located in the ESRS-40a sustainability report and giving a separate indication of those that are incorporated by reference (see ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, Chapter 9.3);

    e) a list of 'supplementary' information provided in accordance with ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, Chapter 8.2;

    f) its exposure to heightened risk of ***incidents*** related to ***forced*** or compulsory ***labour*** and ***child labour*** by type of operations (such as manufacturing plants), or by countries or ***geographies***[8], if the undertaking is connected through its own operations or its upstream and downstream value chain to material negative impacts related to forced or compulsory labour or child labour; and

[8] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from additional indicators related to principal adverse impacts as set out by indicator # 12 and 13 in Table 3 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ("Operations and suppliers at significant risk of incidents of forced or compulsory labour" and "Operations and suppliers at significant risk of child labour").

g) a table of all the datapoints that derive from other EU legislation as listed in Appendix A of this Standard, indicating where they can be found in the ESRS-40a sustainability report or, for those that the undertaking has assessed as not material, that they are 'not material'.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR I-2

AR 27 for para. 31(a)	(New) If the undertaking has exercised the option under ESRS-40a 1, paragraph 28, the information required in paragraph 31(a) shall enable an understanding of the aspects of the Disclosure Requirement that relate to the material ***impacts*** that are EU-related for the ***topics***, sub-topics or groups of impacts for which the option is exercised, as defined in ESRS-40a 1 paragraph 30.
AR 28 for para. 31(a)	(ESRS 2, AR 28) The undertaking may present the description of its material ***impacts*** in the same location as its disclosures on the related ***policies***, ***actions***, ***metrics*** and ***targets*** through which it manages them, in order to avoid duplication and support a coherent narrative. If the undertaking exercises this option, it shall still present a concise description of its material impacts alongside its disclosures prepared in accordance with I-2.
AR 29 for para. 31(d)	(ESRS 2, AR 29) The undertaking may present the disclosure as a content index, i.e. a tabular list of the DRs included in the ***ESRS-40a sustainability report***, to support the identification of where they are located (page/paragraphs). It may present the list of information incorporated by reference in an appendix within its ESRS-40a sustainability report, or may present the necessary information in the list of reported DRs as required in paragraph 31(d). The undertaking may directly reference the DR numbers within its ESRS-40a sustainability report (e.g. in section headings or paragraph titles). The undertaking may present the 'supplementary' information provided under paragraph 31(e) by highlighting it in the section headings, paragraph titles, or the aforementioned content index, so that it is clearly distinguished as supplementary.

General Disclosure Requirements (GDR) for policies, actions, metrics and targets

32. (ESRS 2, para. 38) Information about ***policies***, ***actions, metrics*** and ***targets*** shall enable an understanding of the level at which the undertaking manages its material ***impacts***. If the undertaking has adopted policies, put in place actions, set targets or uses metrics only for certain aspects of a ***topic***, this shall be reflected in the way the disclosure is prepared and presented, enabling ***users*** to understand the specific aspects that are covered.

33. (ESRS 2, para. 39) If the undertaking does not have ***policies***, ***actions,*** or ***targets*** with reference to a ***topic*** related to material ***impacts,*** it shall disclose this fact.

34. (ESRS 2, para. 40) The undertaking shall apply the requirements specified in GDR-P, GDR-A, GDR-M and GDR-T when disclosing information either in accordance with a topical standard or on an entity-specific basis about:

    a) its ***policies*** and ***actions*** to prevent, mitigate, bring to an end, minimise and ***remediate actual*** and ***potential*** material negative ***impacts*** or to pursue actual and potential material positive impacts; and

    b) the ***metrics*** and the ***targets*** to assess progress over time in relation to its material impacts.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR GDR PATM

AR 30 for para. 32	(ESRS 2, AR 30) If the undertaking applies the same ***policies***, ***actions***, ***metrics*** or ***targets*** across more than one material ***impact***, or across more than one ***topic***, it may disclose the information only once, while making clear the scope of its application. It may cross-refer to that information from other locations in the report where relevant. This approach allows the undertaking to present information in a way that is consistent with its management approach. The undertaking may structure and present its disclosures in a way that reflects the managerial approach based on its management priorities that reflect and align with its strategy and ***business model***.
AR 31 for para. 33	(ESRS 2, AR 31) If the undertaking presents its material ***impacts*** (I-2, paragraph 31(a)) and the related ***topics*** in a tabular form, it may indicate in the same table the material topics or material impacts for which it does not have ***policies***, ***actions*** or ***targets*** in place by marking them as such in the table.
AR 32 for para. 32	(ESRS 2, AR 32) The level of detail provided may vary with regard to each DR, depending on the nature of the material ***impacts*** in question, and differences in the undertaking's current approach to their management. The level of detail provided shall be proportionate to the severity of the impacts, or the importance of the impacts for the undertaking's strategy and ***business model***. The information shall, wherever possible, be specific to the reporting period. When reporting on ***policies***, ***actions, metrics*** and ***targets***, the undertaking shall report relevant information, avoiding information that is boilerplate, and therefore not relevant for ***users.*** Excessive detail, especially about common practices which are known to reasonably knowledgeable users, may obscure material information.
AR 33 for para. 34	(ESRS 2, AR 33) To avoid duplication and support a coherent narrative, the undertaking may present the description of its material ***impacts***, as required under I-2, paragraph 31(a), alongside information about the ***policies***, ***actions***, ***metrics*** and ***targets*** through which it manages those impacts.

General Disclosure Requirement for policies – GDR-P

35. (ESRS 2, para. 41) The objective of this GDR is to enable an understanding of the ***policies*** that the undertaking has in place to prevent, mitigate, bring to an end, minimise or ***remediate*** its material ***actual*** and ***potential*** negative ***impacts***, and to pursue material positive impacts.

36. (ESRS 2, para. 42) The undertaking shall disclose the following information about ***policies*** adopted to manage its material ***impacts***:

    a) a description of the key contents of the policy, including its general objectives and the material impacts it relates to, and, if there have been changes to the policies adopted during the reporting period, a description of those changes;

    b) a description of the scope of the policy, or of its exclusions, in terms of the undertaking's own operations, its upstream or downstream ***value chain*** and ***geographies*** and, if defined, the affected ***stakeholder*** groups;

    c) if the policy refers to third-party standards or initiatives that the undertaking commits to respect through the implementation of the policy, a reference to the third-party standard or initiative in question; and

d) for social ***topics***, a description of the consideration given to the interest of affected stakeholders in setting this policy, if such considerations have been given.

37. (ESRS 2, para. 43) The undertaking shall disclose whether it has an overarching human rights ***policy*** committing to implement[9] the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights, the ILO Declaration on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work and the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises. If this is the case, the undertaking shall disclose the information specified in paragraph 36 for that policy and shall specify which groups of affected ***stakeholders*** are covered (e.g. ***own workforce, workers in the value chain***, ***affected communities***, ***consumers*** and ***end-users***).

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR GDR-P

AR 34 for para. 36	(New) If the undertaking has exercised the option under ESRS-40a 1, paragraph 28, the information required in paragraph 36 shall focus on ***policies*** adopted to manage its material ***impacts*** that are EU-related for the ***topics***, sub-topics or group of impacts for which the option is exercised.
AR 35 for para. 37	(ESRS 2, AR 34) When disclosing information about its human rights ***policy*** to implement the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights, the undertaking shall consider the International Bill of Human Rights, which consists of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and the two Covenants that implement them, and the ILO principles concerning fundamental rights set out in the International Labour Organization's Declaration on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work.

General Disclosure Requirement for actions and resources – GDR-A

38. (ESRS 2, para. 44) The objective of this GDR is to enable an understanding of the undertaking's key ***actions,*** taken or planned, to manage its material ***impacts***, and where applicable, to achieve the objectives of related ***policies***.

39. (ESRS 2, para. 45) When the undertaking implements key ***actions*** to manage material ***impacts***, it shall disclose:

    a) a description of the key actions taken in the reporting year and those planned for the future, including their timeframe;

    b) a description of the scope of the key actions; and

    c) the expected outcomes of the key actions and, where applicable, how their implementation contributes to achieving the related ***policy*** objectives.

40. (ESRS 2, para. 46) Where significant financial resources (operational or capital expenditure) have been or are expected to be allocated to the implementation of the key ***actions***, the undertaking shall:

    a) describe the type of current and future significant financial resources allocated to the key actions, and whether the ability to implement these key actions depends on specific preconditions (e.g., granting of financial support or public ***policy*** and market developments);

[9] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from additional indicators related to principal adverse impacts, as set out by indicator #11 in Table 1 and indicator #9 in Table 3 of Annex 1 of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Lack of processes and compliance mechanisms to monitor compliance with UN Global Compact principles and OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises' and 'Lack of a human rights policy'). It also supports the information needs of benchmark administrators to disclose ESG factors subject to Regulation (EU) 2020/1816, as set out by indicator 'Exposure of the benchmark portfolio to companies without due diligence policies on issues addressed by the fundamental International Labor Organisation Conventions 1 to 8' in Sections 1 and 2 of Annex II.

b) disclose the amount of significant financial resources allocated to the key actions in the reporting period (if any), and indicate the corresponding line items or notes where they are included in the financial statements; and

c) provide an indicative range of future financial resources expected to be allocated for the implementation of the key actions.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR GDR-A

AR 36 for para. 39	(New) If the undertaking has exercised the option under ESRS-40a 1, paragraph 28, the information required in paragraph 39 shall focus on actions implemented to manage its material ***impacts*** that are EU-related for the ***topics***, sub-topics or groups of impacts for which the option is exercised.
AR 37 for para. 39	(ESRS 2, AR 35) Key ***actions*** in the context of this DR are those actions that play a significant role in managing the undertaking's material ***impacts*** including actions taken to support the provision of ***remedy***. Key actions include actions that are part of the undertaking's business practices, sustainability due diligence and overall business and risk management. Key actions may have been initiated in prior reporting periods and continue to be implemented or produce effects in the current reporting period. For the sake of understandability, key actions may be aggregated if applicable. Conversely, if key actions cover more than one material impact, this can be indicated and cross-referenced if necessary.
AR 38 for para. 39	(ESRS 2, AR 36) ***Actions*** may be undertaken individually or in collaboration with other undertakings, especially if ***actual impacts*** or ***potential impacts*** are systemic or widespread in nature and cannot be addressed by the undertaking alone. ***Users*** may find it useful to know whether a key action is collaborative.
AR 39 for para. 39	(ESRS 2, AR 37) Key environmental ***actions*** may be classified in accordance with the mitigation hierarchy (i.e. avoidance, minimisation, restoration and compensation).
AR 40 for para. 39(b)	(ESRS 2, AR 38) The scope of key ***actions*** refers to their coverage in terms of activities within the undertaking's own operations, its upstream and downstream ***value chain***, subsidiaries, ***geographies***, and if defined, the affected ***stakeholder*** groups. The timeframe refers to the time horizons over which the undertaking intends to complete each action.
AR 41 for para. 40	(ESRS 2, AR 39) The undertaking may present the information on resource allocation in the form of a table broken down between (i) capital expenditure and operating expenditure, and between (ii) resources applied in the current reporting year and the planned allocation of resources over specific time horizons.
AR 42 for para. 40(b) and (c)	(ESRS 2, AR 40) If the undertaking has allocated significant non-financial resources (e.g. full-time equivalent resources), the information about those resources may be presented as non-monetary quantities.
AR 43 for para. 40(b) and (c)	(ESRS 2, AR 41) When preparing disclosures on significant financial resources that have been or are expected to be allocated to the implementation of key ***actions***, the undertaking may limit the disclosure to: a) its approved and announced key actions and action plans; and

	b) its planned sources of funding for implementing these key actions.

General Disclosure Requirement for metrics – GDR-M

41. (ESRS 2, para. 47) The objective of this GDR is to support the preparation of the disclosures on ***metrics*** by the undertaking.

42. (ESRS 2, para. 48) The undertaking shall disclose the ***metrics*** required by topical standards in relation to material ***impacts,*** as well as metrics defined on an entity-specific basis in accordance with ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, paragraph 18. This may include metrics used by the undertaking to evaluate its performance and to track the effectiveness of its ***actions*** to manage its material impacts.

43. (ESRS 2, para. 49) For each ***metric,*** the undertaking shall disclose:

    a) the metric itself, its unit of measurement, the calculation methodology and the sources (e.g. input parameters) used for the calculation, and where relevant, the estimation methodology, including significant assumptions and limitations;

    b) for ***value chain*** metrics, if applicable, the reliance on data from indirect sources or proxies and any planned ***actions*** to improve the data quality in the future (see ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, Chapter 5);

    c) contextual information about the metric; and

    d) significant changes in the performance compared to the previous reporting periods, including progress made in achieving the ***targets*** set by the undertaking, and, in the case of major acquisitions or disposals, how the transaction affects that progress.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR GDR-M

AR 44 for para. 43	(New) If the undertaking has exercised the option under ESRS-40a 1, paragraph 28, the information required in paragraph 43 shall cover the estimation of the ***metric*** for ***impacts*** that are EU-related. In this case, the contextual information of paragraph 43(c) shall also include the specification that the metric only covers EU-related impacts.
AR 45 for para. 43	(New) If the undertaking has exercised the option under ESRS-40a 1, paragraph 28, the calculation of the ***metrics*** shall reflect only its material ***impacts*** that are EU-related, for the ***topics***, sub-topics or groups of impacts for which the option is exercised.
AR 46 for para. 43	(New) If the undertaking has exercised the option under ESRS-40a 1, paragraph 28, without prejudice to specific provisions at the disclosure requirement level in topical standards, the undertaking shall base the estimation of the ***metrics*** for the ***EU-related impacts*** using an allocation key that best supports a faithful representation of the EU-related ***impacts***.
AR 47 for para. 43	(New) In selecting an allocation key that best supports a faithful representation of ***EU-related impacts***, the undertaking may consider the following factors: a) the nature of the ***impact***; and b) the geographical context where the impact arises.
AR 48 for para. 43	(ESRS 2, AR 42) ***Metrics*** include those defined in ESRS-40a, as well as metrics identified on an entity-specific basis, whether taken from other sources or developed by the undertaking itself, such as for ESRS-40a S2-S4 topical standards that do not prescribe specific metrics.

AR 49 for para. 43(a)	(ESRS 2, AR 43) The European system of units of measurement stems from the International System of Units (SI). The units of measurement shall be expressed using the names and symbols set down in Directive 80/181/EEC, as amended by Directive 2009/3/EC. ***Metrics*** shall be disclosed using the units specified in the topical standards, which are aligned with that Directive. SI prefixes and their corresponding symbols may be used to designate certain decimal multiples or submultiples where appropriate, in order to present values at the level the undertaking considers most appropriate. For example, instead of reporting 1 200 000 tCO2e, the undertaking may report 1.2 MtCO2e.
AR 50 for para. 43(c)	(ESRS 2, AR 44) Contextual information about a ***metric*** may include: a) the reasons why the undertaking has chosen a particular measurement approach, as well as the reasons for the inputs and assumptions it uses; and b) for environmental metrics, the specific environmental conditions and characteristics of the area where the ***impact*** is occuring that are necessary to understand the metric in question.

General Disclosure Requirement for targets – GDR-T

44. (ESRS 2, para. 50) The objective of this GDR is to enable an understanding of how the undertaking sets ***targets***, as defined in terms of expected results for people, the environment or the undertaking itself, and of how the undertaking tracks the effectiveness of its ***policies*** and ***actions*** in relation to its material ***impacts***, as well as the overall progress and effectiveness towards the adopted targets over time. This includes – where applicable – whether the progress is aligned with a related action plan or whether any significant facts and circumstances related to the action plan affect the achievement of the target.

45. (ESRS 2, para. 51) The undertaking shall disclose the measurable, time-bound, outcome-oriented qualitative or quantitative ***targets*** it has set related to its material ***impacts***. For each target, the undertaking shall disclose:

    a) a description of the relationship of the target to its ***policy*** objectives and ***actions***;

    b) the defined target value (or level if the target is qualitative) to be achieved, including whether the target is absolute or relative if these are defined as such and in which unit it is measured;

    c) the scope of the target, in terms of the undertaking's activities within its own operations or its upstream and downstream ***value chain***, as well as geographical boundaries;

    d) the baseline value (or level if the target is qualitative) and the base year from which progress is measured, if defined by the undertaking;

    e) the target year or period to which the target applies and a description of any milestones or interim targets that the undertaking has set;

    f) the methodologies and significant assumptions used to define targets;

    g) whether the target is required by law;

    h) where applicable, the selected ***scenarios*** on which it is based, the key data sources and the level of compatibility with national, EU or international policy goals; and

    i) whether the undertaking's targets related to environmental ***topics*** are based on conclusive scientific evidence.

46. (ESRS 2, para. 52) If the undertaking has not set any measurable outcome-oriented ***targets***, it shall disclose whether and, if so, how it nevertheless tracks the effectiveness of its ***policies*** and ***actions*** in relation to its material ***impacts***.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR GDR-T

AR 51 for para. 44	(ESRS 2, AR 45) Information about progress and effectiveness towards the adopted ***targets*** over time is disclosed under GDR-M, paragraph 43(d).
AR 52 for para. 45	(New) If the undertaking has exercised the option under ESRS-40a 1, paragraph 28, the information required under paragraph 45 shall focus on ***targets*** that the undertaking has set to manage its material ***EU-related impacts*** for the ***topics***, sub-topics or group of ***impacts*** for which the option is exercised.
AR 53 for para. 45	(ESRS 2, AR 46) Outcome-oriented ***targets*** regarding material ***impacts*** are defined in terms of expected results for people and the environment.
AR 54 for para. 45(i)	(ESRS 2, AR 47) 'Based on conclusive scientific evidence' shall be understood as the use of robust, peer-reviewed or otherwise authoritative biophysical information that identifies relevant ***ecological thresholds*** or that quantifies conditions, trajectories, and constraints using empirical data, modelling, or recognised scientific frameworks. Such evidence shall enable the undertaking to set ecologically grounded, context-specific and measurable ***targets***.

Appendix A – *List of datapoints in cross-cutting and topical standards that derive from other EU legislation*

This Appendix is an integral part of ESRS-40a 2 *General Disclosures* and provides a non-binding illustration of the datapoints in ESRS-40a 2 *General Disclosures* and topical standards that derive from other EU legislation.

Table 1. *Datapoints in the main body of the Standard*

Disclosure Requirement and related datapoint in ESRS-40a	SFDR[1] reference	Pillar 3[2] reference	Benchmark Regulation[3] reference	EU Climate Law[4] reference
ESRS-40a 2 GOV-1 Percentage of board members who are independent			Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1816, Annex II	
ESRS-40a 2 GOV-3 Statement on due diligence	Indicator number 10 Table #3 of Annex 1			
ESRS-40a 2 SBM-1 Involvement in activities related to fossil fuel activities	Indicators number 4 Table #1 of Annex 1	Article 449a Regulation (EU) No 575/2013 read in conjunction with Article 435 of that Regulation; Commission Implementing Regulation (EU)	Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1818 Article 12(1)	

[1] Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 November 2019 on sustainability-related disclosures in the financial services sector (Sustainable Finance Disclosures Regulation or 'SFDR') (OJ L 317, 9.12.2019, p. 1, ELI: http://data.europa.eu/eli/reg/2019/2088/oj).

[2] Regulation (EU) No 575/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council (Capital Requirements Regulation or 'CRR').

[3] Regulation (EU) 2016/1011 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 8 June 2016 on indices used as benchmarks in financial instruments and financial contracts or to measure the performance of investment funds and amending Directives 2008/48/EC and 2014/17/EU and Regulation (EU) No 596/2014 ('Climate Benchmark Regulation') (OJ L 171, 29.6.2016, p. 1, ELI: http://data.europa.eu/eli/reg/2016/1011/oj).

[4] Regulation (EU) 2021/1119 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 30 June 2021 establishing the framework for achieving climate neutrality and amending Regulations (EC) No 401/2009 and (EU) 2018/1999 ('European Climate Law') (OJ L 243, 9.7.2021, p. 1, ELI: http://data.europa.eu/eli/reg/2021/1119/oj).

Disclosure Requirement and related datapoint in ESRS-40a	SFDR[1] reference	Pillar 3[2] reference	Benchmark Regulation[3] reference	EU Climate Law[4] reference
		2024/3172[5]Table 1: Qualitative information on Environmental risk and Table 2: Qualitative information on Social risk; Template 1: Banking book-Indicators of potential climate Change transition risk: Credit quality of exposures by sector, emissions and residual maturity		
ESRS-40a 2 SBM-1 Involvement in activities related to chemical production	Indicator number 9 Table #2 of Annex 1		Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1816, Annex II	
ESRS-40a 2 SBM-1 Involvement in activities related to prohibited weapons	Indicator number 14 Table #1 of Annex 1		Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1818[6], Article 12(1) Delegated	

[5] Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2024/3172, of 29 November 2024, laying down implementing technical standards for the application of Regulation (EU) No 575/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council with regard to public disclosures by institutions of the information referred to in Part Eight, Titles II and III, of that Regulation, and repealing Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/637.

[6] Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1818 of 17 July 2020 supplementing Regulation (EU) 2016/1011 of the European Parliament and of the Council as regards minimum standards for EU Climate Transition Benchmarks and EU Paris-aligned Benchmarks (OJ L 406, 3.12.2020, p. 17), as amended by Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2025/1775.

Disclosure Requirement and related datapoint in ESRS-40a	**SFDR[1] reference**	**Pillar 3[2] reference**	**Benchmark Regulation[3] reference**	**EU Climate Law[4] reference**
			Regulation (EU) 2020/1816, Annex II	
ESRS-40a 2 SBM-1 Involvement in activities related to cultivation and production of tobacco			Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1818, Article 12(1) Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1816, Annex II	
ESRS-40a 2 GDR-P Human rights policy	Indicator 11 of table #1 and indicator 9 of table #3 of Annex 1		Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1816 , Section 1 and 2 on Social factor in Annex II	
ESRS-40a E1-1 Transition plan for climate change mitigation				Regulation (EU) 2021/1119, Article 2(1)
ESRS-40a E1-6 GHG emission reduction targets	Indicator number 4 Table #2 of Annex 1	Article 449a Regulation (EU) No 575/2013; Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2024/3172 Template 3: Banking book – Climate change transition risk: alignment metrics	Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1818, Article 6	

Disclosure Requirement and related datapoint in ESRS-40a	SFDR[1] reference	Pillar 3[2] reference	Benchmark Regulation[3] reference	EU Climate Law[4] reference
ESRS-40a E1-7 Energy consumption from fossil sources disaggregated by sources (only high climate impact sectors)	Indicator number 5 Table #1 and Indicator n. 5 Table #2 of Annex 1			
ESRS-40a E1-7 Energy consumption and mix	Indicator number 5 Table #1 of Annex 1			
ESRS-40a E1-8 Gross Scope 1, 2, 3 GHG emissions	Indicators number 1 and 2 Table #1 of Annex 1	Article 449a; Regulation (EU) No 575/2013; Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2024/3172 Template 1: Banking book – Climate change transition risk: Credit quality of exposures by sector, emissions and residual maturity	Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1818, Article 5(1), 6 and 8(1)	
ESRS-40a E1-9 GHG removals and carbon credits				Regulation (EU) 2021/1119, Article 2(1)
ESRS-40a E2-4 Amount of material pollutants	Indicator number 8 Table #1 of Annex 1 Indicator			

Disclosure Requirement and related datapoint in ESRS-40a	SFDR[1] reference	Pillar 3[2] reference	Benchmark Regulation[3] reference	EU Climate Law[4] reference
emitted to air, water and soil	number 2 Table #2 of Annex 1 Indicator number 1 Table #2 of Annex 1 Indicator number 3 Table #2 of Annex 1			
ESRS-40a E3-1 Water-related policies	Indicator number 7 Table #2 of Annex 1			
ESRS-40a E3-1 Policy covering areas with-water stress	Indicator number 8 Table 2 of Annex 1			
ESRS-40a E3-4 Total water recycled and reused	Indicator number 6.2 Table #2 of Annex 1			
ESRS-40a E4-5 Activities negatively affecting biodiversity-sensitive areas	Indicator number 7 Table #1 of Annex 1			
ESRS-40a E4-2 Policy covering sites in or near biodiversity-sensitive areas	Indicator number 14.2 Table #2 of Annex 1			
ESRS-40a E5-5 Non-recycled waste	Indicator number 13			

Disclosure Requirement and related datapoint in ESRS-40a	SFDR[1] reference	Pillar 3[2] reference	Benchmark Regulation[3] reference	EU Climate Law[4] reference
	Table #2 of Annex 1			
ESRS-40a E5-5 Hazardous waste and radioactive waste	Indicator number 9 Table #1 of Annex 1			
ESRS-40a 2 I-2 Risk of incidents of forced labour	Indicator number 13 Table #3 of Annex I			
ESRS-40a 2 I-2 Risk of incidents of child labour	Indicator number 12 Table #3 of Annex I			
ESRS-40a 2 GDR-P Human rights policy commitments	Indicator number 9 Table #3 and Indicator number 11 Table #1 of Annex I		Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1816, Annex II	
ESRS-40a S1-1 Processes and measures for preventing trafficking in human beings	Indicator number 11 Table #3 of Annex I			
ESRS-40a S1-2 Grievance mechanism, including employee-related matters	Indicator number 5 Table #3 of Annex I and Indicator number 11 Table #1 of Annex I			

Disclosure Requirement and related datapoint in ESRS-40a	SFDR[1] reference	Pillar 3[2] reference	Benchmark Regulation[3] reference	EU Climate Law[4] reference
ESRS-40a S1-13 Health and safety management system	Indicator number 1 Table #3 of Annex I			
ESRS-40a S1-13 Rate of work-related accidents	Indicator number 2 Table #3 of Annex I		Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1816, Section 1 and 2 on Social in Annex II	
ESRS-40a S1-13 Number of days lost to injuries, accidents, illness	Indicator number 3 Table #3 of Annex I			
ESRS-40a S1-15 Unadjusted gender pay gap	Indicator number 12 Table #1 of Annex I		Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1816, Section 1 and 2 on Social in Annex II	
ESRS-40a S1-15 Annual total remuneration ratio	Indicator number 8 Table #3 of Annex I			
ESRS-40a S1-16 Incidents of discrimination	Indicator number 7 Table #3 of Annex I			
ESRS-40a S1-16 Human rights incidents	Indicator number 10 Table #1 and Indicator n. 14 Table #3 of Annex I		Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1816, Section 1 and 2 on Social in Annex II	

Disclosure Requirement and related datapoint in ESRS-40a	SFDR[1] reference	Pillar 3[2] reference	Benchmark Regulation[3] reference	EU Climate Law[4] reference
ESRS-40a S2-1 Processes and measures for preventing trafficking in human beings	Indicator number 11 Table #3 of Annex I			
ESRS-40a S2-1 Code of conduct	Indicator number 4 Table #3 of Annex 1			
ESRS-40a S3-2 Grievance mechanism	Indicator number 11 Table #1 of Annex I			
ESRS-40a S2-3 Human rights incidents	Indicator number 10 Table #1 of Annex I and Indicator n. 14 Table #3 of Annex I		Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1816, Section 1 and 2 on Social in Annex II	
ESRS-40a S3-3 Human rights incidents	Indicator number 10 Table #1 of Annex I and Indicator n. 14 Table #3 of Annex I		Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1816, Section 1 and 2 on Social in Annex II	
ESRS-40a S4-2 Grievance mechanism	Indicator number 11 Table #1 of Annex I			
ESRS-40a S4-3	Indicator number 10 Table #1 of		Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1816,	

Disclosure Requirement and related datapoint in ESRS-40a	**SFDR[1] reference**	**Pillar 3[2] reference**	**Benchmark Regulation[3] reference**	**EU Climate Law[4] reference**
Human rights incidents	Annex I and Indicator n. 14 Table #3 of Annex I		Section 1 and 2 on Social in Annex II	
ESRS-40a G1-1 Policies consistent with United Nations Convention against Corruption	Indicator number 15 Table #3 of Annex 1			
ESRS-40a G1-1 Protection of whistle-blowers	Indicator number 6 Table #3 of Annex 1			
ESRS-40a G1-2 Actions to address breaches of standards of anti-corruption and anti- bribery	Indicator number 16 Table #3 of Annex 1			
ESRS-40a G1-4 Convictions and Fines for violation of anti-corruption and anti-bribery laws	Indicator number 17 Table #3 of Annex 1		Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1816, Annex II	

Table 2. *Methodological specifications in AR corresponding to EU legislation*

Application Requirement in Amended ESRS-40a	**SFDR[7] reference**	**Pillar 3[8] reference**	**Benchmark Regulation[9] reference**	**EU Climate Law[10] reference**
ESRS-40a 2 GOV-1 Board's gender diversity	Indicator number 13 of Table #1 of Annex 1		Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1816, Annex II	
ESRS-40a E4-5 Land degradation, desertification, soil sealing	Indicator number 10 Table #2 of Annex 1			
ESRS-40a E4-5 Natural species and protected areas	Indicator number 14.1 Table #2 of Annex 1			
ESRS-40a E4-2 Sustainable land / agriculture practices or policies	Indicator number 11 Table #2 of Annex 1			
ESRS-40a E4-2 Sustainable oceans / seas practices or policies	Indicator number 12 Table #2 of Annex 1			
ESRS-40a E4-2	Indicator number 15			

[7] Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 of the European Parliament and of the Council ('Sustainable Finance Disclosures Regulation' or 'SFDR').

[8] Regulation (EU) No 575/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council ('Capital Requirements Regulation' or 'CRR').

[9] Regulation (EU) 2016/1011 of the European Parliament and of the Council ('Climate Benchmark Regulation').

[10] Regulation (EU) 2021/1119 of the European Parliament and of the Council ('European Climate Law').

Application Requirement in Amended ESRS-40a	**SFDR[7] reference**	**Pillar 3[8] reference**	**Benchmark Regulation[9] reference**	**EU Climate Law[10] reference**
Policies to address deforestation	Table #2 of Annex 1			

ESRS-40a E1 – *Climate Change*

Table of Contents

Objective 68

Interaction with other ESRS-40a 68

Disclosure Requirements 69

Strategy 69

Disclosure Requirement E1-1 – *Transition plan for climate change mitigation* 69

Impact management 71

Disclosure Requirement E1-4 – *Policies related to climate change mitigation and adaptation* 71

Disclosure Requirement E1-5 – *Actions and resources in relation to climate change mitigation and adaptation* 71

Metrics and targets 72

Disclosure Requirement E1-6 – *Targets related to climate change* 72

Disclosure Requirement E1-7 – *Energy consumption and mix* 75

Disclosure Requirement E1-8 – *Gross scope 1, 2, 3 GHG emissions* 77

Disclosure Requirement E1-9 – *GHG removals and GHG mitigation projects financed through carbon credits* 81

Disclosure Requirement E1-10 – *Internal carbon pricing* 83

Objective

1. (ESRS E1, para. 1) The objective of this Standard is to set out Disclosure Requirements (DRs) related to climate change, particularly with respect to the sub-***topics*** specified in paragraph 6 of this Standard. If not all the sub-topics prescribed by this Standard are to be reported following the ***materiality*** assessment, paragraph 43 of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements* applies.

2. (ESRS E1, para. 2) The ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** shall provide information in relation to ESRS-40a E1 *Climate Change* if this ***topic*** relates to material ***impacts***. Such information shall cover all the reporting areas listed in paragraph 7 of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*.

3. (ESRS E1, para. 3) The DRs in this Standard complement the provisions in ESRS-40a 2 *General Disclosures*, which require the undertaking to disclose information about ***topics*** related to material ***impacts***, in particular:

   a) ESRS-40a 2 SBM 3 *Interaction of material impacts with strategy and business model*; and

   b) ESRS-40a 2 I-2 *Material impacts and disclosure requirements included in the ESRS-40a sustainability report*.

4. (ESRS E1, para. 4) In this Standard, each DR is introduced by a disclosure objective except for ***policies***, ***actions*** and ***targets***, for which the provisions in ESRS-40a 2 GDR-P, GDR-A and GDR-T provide the necessary framing for the relevant DRs.

5. (ESRS E1, para. 5) This Standard takes into account the EU regulatory frameworks and other relevant frameworks, including the EU Climate Law (Regulation (EU) 2021/1119), the Climate Benchmark Standards Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2020/1818), the Sustainable Finance Disclosure Regulation (SFDR) (Regulation (EU) 2019/2088), the EU Taxonomy Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2020/852) and so-called 'Pillar 3' disclosures under the Capital Requirements Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2022/2453).

6. (ESRS E1, para. 6) This Standard sets out DRs with respect to the following sub-***topics***: ***climate change mitigation***, ***climate change adaptation*** and energy.

7. (ESRS E1, para. 7) ***Climate change mitigation*** relates to the undertaking's efforts to limit the increase in the global average temperature to 1.5°C above pre-industrial levels in line with the Paris Agreement and the objectives of the European Climate Law (Regulation (EU) 2021/1119). This Standard covers DRs related to how the undertaking addresses its ***GHG emissions*** and the associated ***impacts*** of its transition to a low-carbon economy.

8. (ESRS E1, para. 8) ***Climate change adaptation*** relates to the undertaking's process of adjustment to actual and expected consequences of climate change. This Standard covers DRs related to climate-related hazards, their impacts and the undertaking's responses to those hazards, including the ***impacts*** of adaptation actions. It also covers potential negative impacts arising from adaptation and maladaptation, where adaptation responses may increase vulnerability or generate adverse effects on the environment or society.

9. (ESRS E1, para. 9) The DRs related to energy cover all types of energy production and consumption.

Interaction with other ESRS-40a

10. (ESRS E1, para. 10) Social and environmental ***topics*** interact with each other. The main points of interaction between ESRS-40a E1 *Climate Change* and the other topical standards are the following:

    (a) ESRS-40a E1 *Climate Change* covers, but is not limited to, the seven ***GHGs***: CO_2, CH_4, N_2O, HFCs, PFCs, SF_6 and NF_3. ESRS-40a E2 *Pollution* addresses ***ozone-depleting substances*** (ODS), nitrogen oxides (NO_x) and sulphur oxides (SO_x), among other air ***emissions***, that are connected to climate change;

    (b) ***climate change mitigation*** and ***climate change adaptation*** are related to topics addressed in particular in ESRS-40a E3 *Water* and ESRS-40a E4 *Biodiversity and Ecosystems*. ESRS-40a E1

Climate Change addresses, among other things, acute and chronic climate-related hazards, including those arising from water- and ocean-related processes, and their actual and potential environmental and social ***impacts***. ESRS-40a E1 also addresses GHG emissions from the use of natural resources, land-use and ***land-use change*** as well as removals of GHGs from the atmosphere, for example through ***nature-based solutions***. ***Biodiversity loss*** and ***ecosystem*** degradation caused or accelerated by climate change are addressed in ESRS-40a E4 *Biodiversity and Ecosystems*;

(c) impacts on people that may arise from the transition to a climate-neutral economy are covered under ESRS-40a S1 *Own Workforce*, ESRS-40a S2 *Workers in the Value Chain*, ESRS-40a S3 *Affected Communities* and ESRS-40a S4 *Consumers and End-users.*

Disclosure Requirements

Strategy

Disclosure Requirement E1-1 – *Transition plan for climate change mitigation*

11. (ESRS E1, para. 11) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of the undertaking's past, current and future mitigation efforts to ensure that its strategy and ***business model*** are compatible with the transition to a sustainable economy and with limiting global warming to 1.5°C in line with the Paris Agreement and the objectives of the European Climate Law (Regulation (EU) 2021/1119), including achieving climate neutrality by 2050.

12. (ESRS E1, para. 12) The information about the ***transition plan for climate change mitigation***[1] shall include:

    a) a description of its key features. This includes ***GHG emission reduction targets***, the ***decarbonisation levers***, key ***actions***, investments and funding needed to support the implementation of the plan, the approval of the plan by the ***administrative, management and supervisory bodies***, and how the plan is embedded in and aligned with the undertaking's overall business strategy. It shall also include information on how the undertaking's strategy and ***business model*** are or will be compatible, pursuant to the implementation of the plan, with the limiting of global warming to 1.5°C in line with the Paris Agreement and with the EU's objective of achieving climate neutrality by 2050;

    b) CapEx amounts invested during the reporting period related to coal, oil and gas economic activities[2] if the undertaking has them;

    c) information about key assumptions used and dependencies on which the plan relies;

    d) a qualitative assessment and explanation of how potential ***locked-in GHG emissions*** from key physical assets and products may jeopardise the achievement of the plan; and

    e) an explanation of the undertaking's progress in implementing the ***transition plan***.

13. (ESRS E1, para. 13) If the undertaking does not have in place a ***transition plan for climate change mitigation*** which includes the key features listed in paragraph 12(a), it shall disclose this fact and indicate whether and, if so, when it expects to adopt one.

[1] This information is aligned with the Regulation (EU) 2021/1119 of the European Parliament and of the Council ('EU Climate Law'), Article 2 (1).

[2] The CapEx amounts considered are related to the following NACE codes: (a) B.05 Mining of coal and lignite, B.06 Extraction of crude petroleum and natural gas (limited to crude petroleum), B.09.1 Support activities for petroleum and natural gas extraction (limited to crude petroleum), (b) C.19 Manufacture of coke and refined petroleum products, (c) D.35.1 - Electric power generation, transmission and distribution, (d) D.35.3 - Steam and air conditioning supply (limited to coal-fired and oil-fired power or heat generation), (e) D.46.81 - Wholesale of solid, liquid and gaseous fuels and related products (limited to solid and liquid fuels).

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 1 for para. 12 **(Transition plan for climate change mitigation)**	(ESRS E1, AR 1) A ***transition plan for climate change mitigation*** sets out how the undertaking intends to transform its strategy and ***business model*** to ensure compatibility with the transition to a sustainable economy, and it includes the key features listed out in paragraph 12. The undertaking's transition plan for climate change mitigation can be either stand-alone or included in a broader ***transition plan*** covering both mitigation and adaptation aspects. If the undertaking's transition plan also covers adaptation, the disclosure shall specify this fact and cross-reference the information provided in accordance with ESRS-40a E1-5.
AR 2 for para. 12(a) **(Key features description)**	(ESRS E1, AR 2) In disclosing the key features referred to in paragraph 12(a), the undertaking shall refer, if applicable, to disclosures on ***policies***, ***actions***, ***resources*** and ***targets*** made elsewhere (e.g. ESRS-40a E1-5 and E1-6 as well as ESRS-40a 2 *General Disclosures*). The ***transition plan*** disclosure consolidates the key features of the undertaking's plan into a coherent description that demonstrates that they are strategically aligned to drive business transformation. The relevant disclosures under this paragraph are: a) a statement on whether the ***GHG emission reduction*** targets are science-based and compatible with limiting global warming to 1.5°C (with reference to ESRS-40a E1-6, paragraph 18, and the associated Application Requirements (ARs)). If the undertaking discloses information about a transition plan that refers to ***GHG*** emission reduction targets that are not compatible with limiting global warming to 1.5°C, it shall explain that in the statement, in particular by explaining how its target value(s) compare with the reference value(s) and how it has considered future developments; b) ***decarbonisation levers*** identified (with reference to ESRS-40a E1-5), including changes in the undertaking's product and service portfolio and the adoption of new technologies in its own operations, upstream or downstream ***value chain***; c) the amount of significant financial resources (operational or capital expenditure) allocated or expected to be allocated for the implementation of its ***transition plan for climate change mitigation***, including an indicative range of future financial resources expected (with reference to ESRS-40a E1-5 and ESRS-40a 2 GDR-A). This disclosure can be limited to (a) the approved and announced key actions and action plans and (b) the planned funding sources for implementing those actions (ESRS-40a 2 AR 41). The disclosure required by paragraph 12(a) focuses on providing the key elements necessary for demonstrating the coherence and credibility of the undertaking's transition plan for ***climate change mitigation***. The undertaking is not required to disclose detailed internal information used to manage its transition plan for climate change mitigation beyond the scope of this disclosure.
AR 3 for para. 12(c) **(Key assumptions and dependencies)**	(ESRS E1, AR 3) Information on dependencies relate to, for instance, deployment of certain technologies, workforce availability or ability to implement changes in the ***value chain***. If applicable, the undertaking shall include information in line with ESRS-40a 2 GDR-A regarding dependencies on future financial resources and other

	resources and how these may constrain the ***actions*** of the ***transition plan for climate change mitigation***. Information on assumptions relate to, e.g., expectations about regulatory requirements or the ability of an undertaking to implement planned changes within its value chain.
AR 4 for para. 12(d) **(Locked-in emission assessment)**	(ESRS E1, AR 4) The qualitative assessment of locked-in ***emissions*** seeks to ensure that these ***emissions*** are adequately considered by the undertaking in its ***transition plan for climate change mitigation***, explaining how the magnitude of the locked-in emissions can potentially put at risk the implementation of the ***transition plan***.
AR 5 for para. 12(e) **(Progress explanation)**	(ESRS E1, AR 5) When explaining its progress in implementing the ***transition plan for climate change mitigation***, the undertaking shall explain quantitative and qualitative components such as the deployment of resources, the ***actions*** taken and the ***GHG emission reductions*** achieved or expected to be achieved. Information on progress shall include, where applicable, sector-specific ***metrics*** that can be used to track progress against specific climate ***targets*** that the undertaking may have set, using recognised sectoral decarbonisation standards.

Impact management

Disclosure Requirement E1-4 – *Policies related to climate change mitigation and adaptation*

14. (ESRS E1, para. 20) The undertaking shall disclose its ***climate change mitigation*** and ***climate change adaptation policies*** in accordance with the provisions of ESRS-40a 2 GDR-P.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 6 for para. 14 **(Policies related to climate change mitigation and adaptation)**	(New) Climate change ***scenario analysis*** can inform the development and design of climate change ***policies*** by supporting the identification and assessment of material ***impacts*** over short-, medium- and long-term time horizons. The undertaking can consider the use of scenario analysis when defining and updating its climate policies.

Disclosure Requirement E1-5 – *Actions and resources in relation to climate change mitigation and adaptation*

15. (ESRS E1, para. 21) The undertaking shall disclose its key ***climate change mitigation*** and the ***climate change adaptation actions*** and resources allocated to their implementation, in accordance with the provisions of ESRS-40a 2 GDR-A.
16. (ESRS E1, para. 22) In addition to ESRS-40a 2 GDR-A, when disclosing current and planned ***actions***, the undertaking shall disclose:
    a) its key ***climate change mitigation*** actions by ***decarbonisation lever***; and
    b) the achieved and expected ***GHG emission reduction*** by decarbonisation lever.

Metrics and targets

Disclosure Requirement E1-6 – *Targets related to climate change*

17. (ESRS E1, para. 23) The undertaking shall disclose its climate change ***targets*** in accordance with the provisions of ESRS-40a 2 GDR-T.

18. (ESRS E1, para. 24) The undertaking shall disclose the ***GHG emission reduction targets***[3] it has set, including:

    a) absolute ***GHG emission*** reduction targets for scopes 1, 2 and 3, either separately or combined, and where relevant, in intensity value. The undertaking shall specify, in case of combined GHG emission reduction targets, which GHG emission scopes (1, 2 and/or 3) are covered by the target and the share related to each respective GHG emission scope;

    b) if the scope (***geography***, GHGs covered, entities included) of the GHG emission reduction target diverges from the scope of the GHG inventory (reported under ESRS-40a E1-8), the percentages for scopes 1, 2 and 3 covered by the target, as well as which GHGs are covered; and

    c) a statement on whether the GHG emission reduction targets are science-based and compatible with limiting global warming to 1.5°C. The undertaking shall state which framework and methodology has been used to determine these targets, including whether they are derived using a sectoral decarbonisation pathway, and the underlying climate and ***policy scenarios***. As part of the critical assumptions used for setting GHG emission reduction targets, the undertaking shall briefly explain how it has considered future developments (e.g. changes in sales volumes, shifts in customer preferences and demand, regulatory factors, and new technologies) and how these will potentially impact both its GHG emissions and emissions reductions.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 7 for para. 17 **(Climate change targets)**	(ESRS E1, AR 11) If the undertaking discloses a ***net-zero target*** separately to any ***GHG emission reduction targets*** it has set, as per ESRS-40a 2 GDR-T, it shall explain how it intends to permanently neutralise any residual ***GHG emissions***.
AR 8 for para. 18 **(GHG emission reduction targets)**	(ESRS E1, AR 12) The ***GHG emission reduction targets*** shall be gross targets, meaning that the undertaking shall not include ***GHG*** removals, ***carbon credits*** or avoided ***emissions*** as means of achieving the GHG emission reduction targets. In accordance with ESRS-40a 2 GDR-T, the undertaking shall provide information about the scope and methodologies used to define the target, including the method used to calculate ***scope 2 GHG emissions*** (i.e. either the location-based or market-based method).
AR 9 for para. 18	(ESRS E1, AR 13) If the undertaking discloses intensity ***targets***, they shall be formulated as ratios of ***GHG emissions*** relative to a unit of physical activity or

[3] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 (SFDR) because it is derived from an additional indicator related to principal adverse impacts as set out by indicator #4 in Table 2 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ("Investments in companies without carbon emission reduction initiatives"). This information is also consistent with the requirements in Template 3: Banking book – Climate change transition risk: alignment metrics of Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2022/2453. This information is also aligned with Article 6 of the Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1818 (Climate Benchmark Regulation).

(GHG emission reduction targets)	economic output. In cases where the undertaking has only set a GHG intensity reduction target, it shall disclose the associated absolute values for the target year and interim target year(s) – except for financial institutions scope 3, category 15 emissions, as explained below. This may result in a situation where the undertaking is required to disclose an increase of absolute GHG emissions for the target year and interim target year(s), e.g. because it anticipates the organic growth of its business. Financial institutions are exempted from disclosing absolute values for their scope 3, category 15 emission intensity targets, provided they: a) use physical or financial measures as denominators for intensity targets and disclose absolute financed emissions consistent with the scope of those targets (such as targets for material high-impact sectors); and b) provide contextual information in accordance with GDR-M for the targets that have been set, describing the key factors influencing expected changes in absolute financed emissions over time and how they relate to the observed trends in the past 3 to 5 years.
AR 10 for para. 18 **(GHG emissions reduction targets)**	(ESRS E1, AR 14) When applying ESRS-40a 2 GDR-T: a) the baseline value and base year are not to be changed unless key changes occur in either the ***target*** or reporting boundary; and b) the undertaking shall select a recent and representative base year. The base year chosen by the undertaking may be either the currently applied base year for existing targets or the first year of application of the sustainability reporting requirements.

AR 11 for para. 18

(Presentation of targets and actions)

(ESRS E1, AR 15) The undertaking may present its ***GHG emission reduction targets*** together with its ***climate change mitigation actions*** (see paragraph 16) showing the ***decarbonisation levers*** and their quantitative contributions to achieve the ***GHG emission*** reduction targets as a table (see, e.g., Figure 1) or graphic over time (see, e.g., Figure 2).

	Base year (e.g., 2025)	2030 target	2035 target	...	Up to 2050 target
GHG emissions ($ktCO_2eq$)	100	60	40		
Energy efficiency and consumption reduction	-	-10	-4		
Material efficiency and consumption reduction	-	-5	-		
Fuel switching	-	-2	-		
Electrification	-	-	-10		
Use of renewable energy	-	-10	-3		
Phase out, substitution or modification of product	-	-8	-		
Phase out, substitution or modification of process	-	-5	-3		
Other	-	-	-		

Figure 1. ESRS-40a E1 *Climate Change* – Table 1

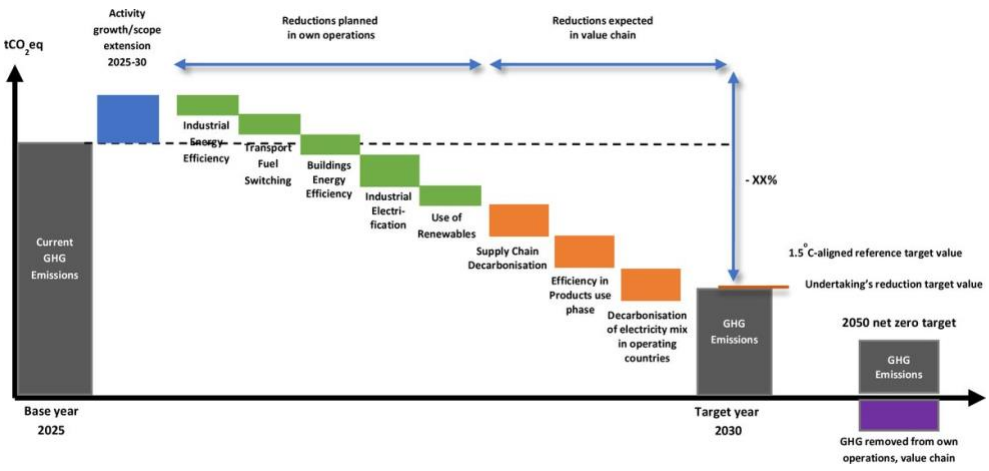

Figure 2. ESRS-40a E1 *Climate Change* – Graphic 1

AR 12 for para. 18

(ESRS E1, AR 16) The undertaking shall adopt a reporting boundary for ***targets*** consistent with the one adopted for E1-8.

(GHG emission reduction targets)	
AR 13 for para. 18(c) **(GHG emission reduction targets compatible with 1.5°C)**	(ESRS E1, AR 17) When disclosing the information required under paragraph 18(c), the undertaking shall explain how its ***target*** value(s) compare with a sector-specific (if available) or a cross-sector ***emission*** pathway compatible with limiting global warming to 1.5°C. For this purpose, the undertaking shall calculate a 1.5°C-aligned reference target value for scope 1 and 2, and a separate one for scope 3 if it has scope 3 ***GHG emission reduction*** targets, against which its own ***GHG*** emission reduction targets or interim targets in the respective scopes can be compared. The explanation of whether and how the targets are compatible is done by benchmarking the target value against the reference target value. Validation through an independent third party, including information on the third party, the methodology/standard applied and the trajectory used, can be valuable inputs to be considered in this explanation.

Disclosure Requirement E1-7 – *Energy consumption and mix*

19. (ESRS E1, para. 25) The objective of this DR is to provide an understanding of the undertaking's energy consumption and mix.
20. (ESRS E1, para. 26) The undertaking shall disclose its total energy consumption in megawatt hours (MWh) related to its own operations, disaggregated by:
    a) total energy consumption from fossil sources[4];
    b) total energy consumption from nuclear sources; and
    c) total energy consumption from renewable sources.
21. (ESRS E1, para. 27) The undertaking with operations in ***high climate impact sectors*** shall further disaggregate its total energy consumption from fossil sources by:
    a) fuel consumption from coal and coal products;
    b) fuel consumption from crude oil and petroleum products;
    c) fuel consumption from natural gas;
    d) fuel consumption from other fossil sources; and
    e) consumption of ***purchased or acquired electricity, heat, steam, or cooling*** from fossil sources.
22. (ESRS E1, para. 28) If the undertaking produces energy, it shall also disaggregate and disclose separately its ***non-renewable energy*** production and ***renewable energy*** production in MWh[5].

[4] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from a mandatory indicator related to principal adverse impacts, as set out by Indicator #5 in Table 1 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Share of non- renewable energy consumption and production'). The breakdown serves as a reference for an additional indicator related to principal adverse impacts as set out by Indicator #5 in Table 2 of the same Annex ('Breakdown of energy consumption by type of non-renewable sources of energy').

[5] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from a mandatory indicator related to principal adverse impacts as set out by Indicator #5 in Table 1 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Share of non-renewable energy consumption and production').

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 14 for para. 20 **(Energy consumption and mix)**	(ESRS E1, AR 18) When preparing the information on energy consumption required under paragraph 20, the undertaking shall adopt the following calculation approaches: a) exclude feedstocks and fuels that are not combusted for energy purposes (e.g. natural gas to produce polymers). The undertaking that consumes fuel as feedstocks can disclose information on this consumption separately from the required disclosures; b) use MWh in Lower Heating Value or net calorific value for all quantitative combustion-related information; c) base all quantitative energy-related information on final energy consumption, therefore referring to the amount of energy the undertaking actually consumes; d) avoid double counting fuel consumption when disclosing self-generated energy consumption. If the undertaking generates electricity from either a non-renewable or renewable fuel source and then consumes the generated electricity, the energy consumption shall be accounted only once under fuel consumption; e) not offset energy consumption even if onsite generated energy is sold to and used by a third party; f) not count energy that is sourced from within the organisational boundary under 'purchased or acquired' energy; g) account for steam, heat or cooling received as 'waste energy' from a third party's industrial processes under 'purchased or acquired' energy; h) account for renewable hydrogen as a renewable fuel. Hydrogen that is not completely derived from renewable sources shall be included under 'fuel consumption from other non-renewable sources'; and i) adopt a conservative approach when splitting the electricity, steam, heat or cooling between renewable and non-renewable sources and indicate whether it derives the fraction of renewables from the market-based or location-based approach. The undertaking that relies on the market-based approach shall consider energy consumption as deriving from renewable sources only if the nature of the purchased environmental attribute is clearly defined in the contractual arrangements with its ***suppliers*** (i.e. renewable power purchasing agreement, standardised green electricity tariff, market instruments such as Guarantee of Origin from renewable sources in Europe[6] or similar instruments such as Renewable Energy Certificates in the US and Canada).

[6] Based on Directive (EU) 2018/2001 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 11 December 2018 on the promotion of the use of energy from renewable sources.

Disclosure Requirement E1-8 – ***Gross scope 1, 2, 3 GHG emissions***

23. (ESRS E1, para. 29) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of the undertaking's direct and indirect ***impacts*** on climate change as a result of activities in its own operations and in its upstream and downstream ***value chain.***

24. (ESRS E1, para. 30) The undertaking shall:

    a) disclose absolute gross ***GHG emissions*** generated during the reporting period, expressed as metric tonnes of ***CO_2eq*** classified as[7]:

        i. ***scope 1 GHG emissions***, including the percentage of scope 1 GHG emissions from the EU Emission Trading System (EU ETS) if it has emissions from this system;

        ii. ***scope 2 GHG emissions*** (location-based and market-based); and

        iii. ***scope 3 GHG emissions*** from each significant ***scope 3 category*** as a total and per category.

    b) disclose the approach it uses to measure its GHG emissions in accordance with ESRS-40a 2 GDR-M;

    c) for scope 1 and scope 2 GHG emissions disclosed in accordance with paragraph 30(a)(i) and 30(a)(ii), disaggregate emissions between:

        i. the consolidated accounting group (for example, for an entity applying IFRS Accounting Standards, this group would comprise the third-country ultimate parent undertaking and its consolidated subsidiaries); and

        ii. other emissions excluded from paragraph 30(c)(i).

25. (ESRS E1, para. 31) The undertaking shall disclose its direct biogenic CO_2 ***emissions*** from the combustion or biodegradation of biomass separately from ***scope 1 GHG emissions***.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 15 for para. 24 **(GHG measurement approach)**	(ESRS E1, AR 19) Chapter 5 of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements* defines the reporting boundary to be applied, corresponding to financial control as per the GHG Protocol Corporate Accounting and Reporting Standard (2004). Alternatively, the undertaking may use the equity share or operational control approach as defined in the GHG Protocol: Corporate Accounting and Reporting Standard (2004). The provisions in paragraphs 76 (leased assets), 77 (benefit schemes) and AR 36 for paragraph 67 (joint operations) of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements* prevail over the provisions of this standard. The disaggregation referred to in paragraph 24 (c) shall reflect the undertaking's approach to the reporting boundary.
AR 16 for paras. 23 and 24	(ESRS E1, AR 20) When preparing the information for reporting ***GHG emissions***, the undertaking shall:

[7] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from a mandatory indicator related to principal adverse impacts as set out by indicators #1 and #2 in Table 1 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ("GHG emissions" and "Carbon footprint"). This information is also aligned with Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1818 (Climate Benchmark Regulation), Articles 5 (1), 6 and 8 (1); Article 449a; Regulation (EU) No 575/2013; Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2022/2453 Template 1: Banking book – Climate change transition risk: Credit quality of exposures by sector, emissions and residual maturity.

(Emissions reporting)	a) consider the GHG Protocol Corporate Accounting and Reporting Standard (2004). The undertaking may also consider Commission Recommendation (EU) 2021/2279[8] or EN ISO 14064-1:2018. In all cases, the requirements of ESRS-40a take precedence over the above-mentioned GHG accounting standards (e.g. regarding reporting boundaries); b) include emissions of CO_2, CH_4, N_2O, HFCs, PFCs, SF_6 and NF_3. Additional GHGs may be considered when significant; c) use the most recent ***Global Warming Potential (GWP)*** values published by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) based on a 100-year time horizon to calculate ***CO_2eq*** emissions of non-CO_2 gases. If emission factors based on older GWP values are the most suitable or available, the undertaking can use these and explain in accordance with ESRS-40a 2 GDR-M, paragraph 43, which GWPs the GHG inventory is based on; d) not include any removals, any purchased, sold or transferred ***carbon credits*** or any GHG allowances in the calculation of GHG emissions; and e) not include biogenic emissions of CO_2 from the combustion or biodegradation of biomass in scope 1, 2 and 3. The undertaking shall include non-CO_2 GHG emissions, such as CH_4 and N_2O in the relevant scopes.
AR 17 for para. 24(a) **(Scope 1 EU ETS emissions)**	(ESRS E1, AR 21) For activities covered by the EU Emissions Trading System (ETS), the undertaking shall report on scope 1 ***emissions*** following the EU ETS methodology. The EU ETS methodology may also be applied to activities in ***geographies*** and sectors that are not covered by the EU ETS provided the methodology is aligned with local jurisdictional rules and relevant for the undertaking.
AR 18 for para. 24(a) **(Scope 1 emissions reporting)**	(ESRS E1, AR 22) When preparing the information on the percentage of ***scope 1 GHG emissions*** from EU ETS required under paragraph 24(a), the undertaking shall: a) consider ***GHG emissions*** from its emission sources that are subject to EU ETS; b) ensure the same accounting period for gross scope 1 GHG emissions and GHG emissions regulated under the ETS; and c) calculate the share by using the following formula: $$\% = \frac{\text{GHG emissions (tCO2eq) from emission sources subject to EU ETS}}{\text{Scope 1 GHG emissions (tCO2eq)}}$$

[8] Commission Recommendation (EU) 2021/2279 of 15 December 2021 on the use of the Environmental Footprint methods to measure and communicate the life cycle environmental performance of products and organisations (OJ L 471, 30.12.2021, p. 1).

AR 19 for para. 24(b) **(Scope 2 emissions reporting)**	(ESRS E1, AR 23) When preparing the information on gross ***scope 2 GHG emissions*** required under paragraph 24, the undertaking shall: a) consider the GHG Protocol scope 2 Guidance (Version 2015), particularly the scope 2 quality criteria in Chapter 7.1 relating to contractual instruments. The undertaking may also consider Commission Recommendation (EU) 2021/2279, Commission Recommendation (EU) 2024/2395 or the relevant requirements for the quantification of ***indirect GHG emissions*** from imported energy in EN ISO 14064-1:2018; and b) in accordance with ESRS-40a 2 GDR-M, provide information about any contractual instruments that is necessary to inform ***users***' understanding of the undertaking's scope 2 market based ***GHG emissions***.
AR 20 for para. 24(c) **(Scope 3 emissions reporting)**	(ESRS E1, AR 24) When preparing the information on gross ***scope 3 GHG emissions*** required under paragraph 24, the undertaking shall: a) consider the GHG Protocol Corporate Value Chain (Scope 3) Accounting and Reporting Standard (Version 2011). The undertaking can also consider Commission Recommendation (EU) 2021/2279 or the relevant requirements for the quantification of ***indirect GHG emissions*** from EN ISO 14064-1:2018; b) screen its total scope 3 ***GHG emissions*** based on the 15 ***scope 3 categories*** identified by the GHG Protocol Corporate Standard and GHG Protocol Corporate Value Chain (Scope 3) Accounting and Reporting Standard (Version 2011), using relevant estimates. Alternatively, the undertaking may screen its indirect GHG emissions based on the categories provided by EN ISO 14064-1:2018, Clause 5.2.4 (excluding indirect GHG emissions from imported energy); c) identify and disclose its significant scope 3 categories based on the magnitude of their estimated GHG emissions and other criteria provided by the GHG Protocol Corporate Value Chain (Scope 3) Accounting and Reporting Standard (Version 2011, p. 61 and 65-68) or EN ISO 14064-1:2018, Annex H.3.2, such as financial spend, influence, related transition ***risks*** and ***opportunities*** or ***stakeholder*** views; d) prioritise its inputs and assumptions based on the characteristics of the data (e.g. data from specific activities within the undertaking's upstream and downstream ***value chain***; timely data that faithfully represents the jurisdiction of, and the technology used for, the upstream and downstream value chain activity and its GHG emissions; and data that has been verified); e) update scope 3 GHG emissions in each significant category every year on the basis of current activity data and update the full scope 3 GHG inventory at least every three years or on the occurrence of a significant event or a significant change in circumstances; f) consider the GHG Accounting and Reporting Standard for the Financial Industry from the Partnership for Carbon Accounting Financials (PCAF), specifically Part A *Financed Emissions* 'PCAF

(2022). The Global GHG Accounting and Reporting Standard Part A: Financed Emissions. Second Edition', if it is a financial institution; and

g) if applicable, disclose GHG emissions from purchased cloud computing and data centre services as a subset of the overarching scope 3, category 1 'upstream purchased goods and services'.

AR 21 for paras. 23 and 24

(Emissions disaggregation)

(ESRS E1, AR 25) The undertaking shall disaggregate its ***GHG emissions*** in accordance with the provisions of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, Chapter 3.3.2, if applicable. For example, it can disaggregate its GHG emissions by country or ***geography***, operating segments, economic activity, subsidiary, GHG (CO_2, CH_4, N_2O, HFCs, PFCs, SF_6, NF_3 and other GHGs considered by the undertaking) or source type (stationary combustion, mobile combustion, process emissions and fugitive emissions).

AR 22 for paras. 23 and 24

(Emissions disaggregation)

(ESRS E1, AR 26) The undertaking may present its ***GHG emissions*** in accordance with the table below, populating the rows as relevant in line with its disclosures under paragraph 24. A comparison of the undertaking's emissions over time may be performed by comparing current year emissions to a meaningful comparative, e.g. a ***GHG emission reduction target*** base year, indicating the percentage change (reduction/increase) in the corresponding column.

	Comparative		**Current Year**	**% Change**
	Year	**Emissions**	**Emissions**	
Scope 1 GHG emissions				
Gross scope 1 GHG emissions (tCO_2eq)				
Percentage of scope 1 GHG emissions from the EU Emissions Trading System (EU ETS) (%)				
Scope 2 GHG emissions				
Gross location-based scope 2 GHG emissions (tCO_2eq)				
Gross market-based scope 2 GHG emissions (tCO_2eq)				
Significant scope 3 GHG emissions				
Total gross indirect (scope 3) GHG emissions (tCO_2eq)				

1. Purchased goods and services				
[sub-category: Cloud computing and data center services				
2. Capital goods				
3. Fuel and energy-related activities (not included in scope 1 or scope 2)				
4. Upstream transportation and distribution				
5. Waste generated in operations				
6. Business traveling				
7. Employee commuting				
8. Upstream leased assets				
9. Downstream transportation				
10. Processing of sold products				
11. Use of sold products				
12. End-of-life treatment of sold products				
13. Downstream leased assets				
14. Franchises				
15. Investments				
Direct biogenic scope 1 emissions				

Disclosure Requirement E1-9 – *GHG removals and GHG mitigation projects financed through carbon credits*

26. (ESRS E1, para. 32) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of the undertaking's ***actions*** to reduce and permanently remove ***GHGs*** from the atmosphere and of the amount and quality of ***carbon credits*** it has purchased or intends to purchase from the voluntary market.

27. (ESRS E1, para. 33) If it has implemented ***GHG removal and storage*** projects, the undertaking shall disclose information about the projects it has developed in its own operations or contributed to in its upstream and downstream ***value chain***[9], including:

    a) a brief description of the ***GHG*** removal and storage projects;

    b) the amount of GHG removals and storage resulting from each project;

    c) how uncertainties related to non-permanence are managed, including assumptions and determining and monitoring leakage and reversal events if applicable; and

    d) disclose any reversals (in t***CO_2eq***) that may have occurred in the reporting period and decrease the amount of CO2 removed and stored by the same amount.

28. (ESRS E1, para. 34) The undertaking shall disclose information about any projects outside its own operations and its upstream and downstream ***value chain*** that it has financed or intends to finance through any purchase of ***carbon credits***[10], including:

    a) the amount of carbon credits in tCO_2eq that are verified against ***recognised quality standards for carbon credits*** and cancelled in the reporting period;

    b) the amount of carbon credits in tCO_2eq purchased in the reporting period and not cancelled yet; and

    c) the share of carbon credits from removal projects (percentage of total carbon credit volume), with an explanation of whether they are from nature-based or technological sinks.

29. (ESRS E1, para. 35) In the case where the undertaking has made public claims of ***GHG*** neutrality that involve the use of ***carbon credits***, it shall explain:

    a) whether and how these claims and the reliance on carbon credits neither hinder nor undermine the achievement of its ***GHG emission reduction targets***; and

    b) the credibility and integrity of the carbon credits used by referring to ***recognised quality standards for carbon credits*** and any other factors necessary to understand the credibility and integrity of the carbon credits the undertaking plans to use.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 23 for para. 27 **(GHG removals and storage)**	(ESRS E1, AR 27) ***GHG removals and storage*** include both ***nature-based solutions*** as well as technological removals and storage. When preparing information on its projects, the undertaking shall: a) apply consensus methods on accounting for ***GHG*** removals, such as the EU Carbon Removals and Carbon Farming Certification (CRCF) Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2024/3012); b) include in the calculation the removals from operations that it owns, controls or contributes to that have not been sold to another party through ***carbon credits***, and that are not double counted or reported; c) account for the GHG ***emissions*** associated with a removal activity, including transport and storage, under ESRS-40a E1-8; and

[9] This information is aligned with the Regulation (EU) 2021/1119 of the European Parliament and of the Council (EU Climate Law), Article 2 (1).

[10] This information is aligned with the Regulation (EU) 2021/1119 of the European Parliament and of the Council (EU Climate Law), Article 2 (1).

	d) include in the calculation the removal activities in the upstream and downstream ***value chain*** that the undertaking is actively contributing to, e.g., through a cooperation project with a ***supplier***.
AR 24 for para. 28 **(Carbon credits)**	(ESRS E1, AR 28) When preparing the information on ***carbon credits***, the undertaking shall: a) consider ***recognised quality standards for carbon credits***; b) in order to avoid double counting, not include carbon credits issued from ***GHG emission reduction*** projects nor ***GHG emission*** removal projects within its own operations or upstream and downstream its ***value chain***; and c) calculate the amount of carbon credits to be cancelled in the future as the sum of carbon credits in metric tonnes of ***CO2eq*** over the duration of existing contractual agreements.

Disclosure Requirement E1-10 – *Internal carbon pricing*

30. (ESRS E1, para. 36) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of the role of internal carbon pricing in guiding the undertaking's strategic and operational decision-making to reduce ***GHG emissions***.

31. (ESRS E1, para. 37) The undertaking shall disclose information related to its use of ***internal carbon pricing schemes***, namely:

    a) an explanation of whether and how the undertaking applies carbon pricing in decision-making (for example, investment decisions, transfer pricing and ***scenario analysis***) and;

    b) the average carbon price per metric tonne of ***GHG emissions*** for each internal pricing scheme.

ESRS-40a E2 – Pollution

Table of Contents

Objective 85
Interaction with other ESRS-40a 85
Disclosure Requirements 86
Impact management 86
Disclosure Requirement E2-1 – *Policies related to pollution* 86
Disclosure Requirement E2-2 – *Actions and resources related to pollution* 86
Metrics and targets 86
Disclosure Requirement E2-3 – *Targets related to pollution* 86
Disclosure Requirement E2-4 – *Pollution of air, water and soil* 86
Disclosure Requirement E2-5 – *Substances of concern and substances of very high concern* 87

Objective

1. (ESRS E2, para. 1) The objective of this Standard is to set out Disclosure Requirements (DRs) related to ***pollution***, particularly with respect to the sub-***topics*** specified in paragraph 6 of this Standard. If not all the sub-topics prescribed by this Standard are to be reported following the ***materiality*** assessment, paragraph 43 of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements* applies.

2. (ESRS E2, para. 2) The ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** shall provide information in relation to ESRS-40a E2 *Pollution* if this ***topic*** relates to material ***impacts***. Such information shall cover all the reporting areas listed in paragraph 7 of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*.

3. (ESRS E2, para. 3) The DRs in this Standard complement the provisions in ESRS-40a 2 General Disclosures, which require the undertaking to disclose information about ***topics*** related to material ***impacts***, in particular:

   (a) ESRS-40a 2 SBM 3 *Interaction of material impacts with strategy and business model*; and

   (b) ESRS-40a 2 I-2 *Material impacts and disclosure requirements included in the ESRS-40a sustainability report*.

4. (ESRS E2, para. 4) In this Standard, each DR is introduced by a disclosure objective except for ***policies***, ***actions*** and ***targets***, for which the provisions in ESRS-40a 2 GDR-P, GDR-A and GDR-T provide the necessary framing for the relevant DRs.

5. (ESRS E2, para. 5) This Standard takes account of EU regulatory frameworks, including: the EU Action Plan 'Towards a Zero Pollution for Air, Water and Soil'; the Chemicals Strategy for Sustainability 'Towards a Toxic-Free Environment'; the Kyiv Protocol on Pollutant Release and Transfer Registers; the E-PRTR (Regulation (EC) No 166/2006 on the European Pollutant Release and Transfer Register) and the IEPR amendments (Regulation (EU) 2024/1244 on the Industrial Emissions Portal); the IED (Directive 2010/75/EU on the Industrial Emissions Directive) and the IED 2.0 amendments (Directive (EU) 2024/1785 on the Industrial and Livestock Rearing Emissions); the REACH (Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006 on the Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals) and REACH-SPM amendments (Commission Regulation (EU) 2023/2055 on Synthetic Polymer Microparticles); and the CLP (Regulation (EC) No 1272/2008 on the Classification, Labelling and Packaging of Substances and Mixtures).

6. (ESRS E2, para. 6) This Standard sets out DRs with respect to the following sub-***topics***: ***pollution*** of air, pollution of water and pollution of ***soil***; ***microplastics***; and ***substances of concern (SoC)***, including ***substances of very high concern (SVHC)***.

7. (ESRS E2, para. 7) ***Pollution*** of air, pollution of water, and pollution of ***soil*** refer to the undertaking's ***emissions*** to air, water and soil, as well as to the prevention, control and reduction of such emissions. Emissions to water include emissions to ***freshwater*** and to seawater.

8. (ESRS E2, para. 8) DRs on ***SoC***, including ***SVHC***, set disclosure requirements to provide ***users*** with an understanding of the related ***actual impacts*** or ***potential impacts***, also considering possible restrictions on their production, use, distribution and commercialisation.

9. (ESRS E2, para. 9) Context-specific considerations are particularly important in relation to ***pollution***. If material ***impacts*** are related to specific ***geographies***, it is important to consider appropriate aggregation or disaggregation of the reported information, e.g. by ***site***, area with ***water stress*** or other level in accordance with ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, Chapter 3.3.2 *Level of Aggregation, Disaggregation*.

Interaction with other ESRS-40a

10. (ESRS E2, para. 10) Social and environmental ***topics*** interact with each other. The main points of interaction between ESRS-40a E2 *Pollution* and the other topical standards are the following.

    (a) ESRS-40a E1 *Climate Change* addresses ***emissions*** to air from the following seven ***greenhouse gases (GHGs)***: carbon dioxide (CO2), methane (CH4), nitrous oxide (N2O), hydrofluorocarbons

(HFCs), perfluorocarbons (PFCs), sulphur hexafluoride (SF6) and nitrogen trifluoride (NF3). These GHG emissions are not addressed in ESRS-40a E2 *Pollution*.

(b) ESRS-40a E3 *Water* addresses the use of water resources, including through the volume of ***water discharge***. However, ***pollutants***, including ***microplastics***, emitted to water are addressed in ESRS-40a E2 *Pollution.*

(c) ESRS-40a E4 *Biodiversity and Ecosystems* addresses ***pollution*** as a direct ***driver of biodiversity and ecosystem change***, addressing the ***impacts*** of pollution on ***biodiversity*** and ***ecosystems***, while emissions of ***pollutants*** are addressed in ESRS-40a E2 *Pollution.*

(d) ESRS-40a E5 *Resource Use and Circular Economy* addresses ***resource use*** and the transition to a ***circular economy*** but does not address emissions of pollutants generated by ***waste*** or by resource extraction, transformation and use, which are covered by ESRS-40a E2 *Pollution.*

(e) ESRS-40a S3 *Affected Communities* addresses the undertaking's pollution-related impacts, as they may affect people and communities.

Disclosure Requirements

Impact management

Disclosure Requirement E2-1 – *Policies related to pollution*

11. (ESRS E2, para. 11) The undertaking shall disclose its ***pollution***-related ***policies*** in accordance with the provisions of ESRS-40a 2 GDR-P.

Disclosure Requirement E2-2 – *Actions and resources related to pollution*

12. (ESRS E2, para. 12) The undertaking shall disclose its key ***pollution***-related ***actions*** and resources allocated to the implementation of those actions in accordance with the provisions of ESRS-40a 2 GDR-A.

Metrics and targets

Disclosure Requirement E2-3 – *Targets related to pollution*

13. (ESRS E2, para. 13) The undertaking shall disclose its ***pollution***-related ***targets*** in accordance with the provisions of ESRS-40a 2 GDR-T.

Disclosure Requirement E2-4 – *Pollution of air, water and soil*

14. (ESRS E2, para. 14) The objective of this DR is to enable ***users*** to understand the undertaking's ***emissions*** of ***pollutants*** to air, water and ***soil***, and its manufacturing, use, and release into the environment of ***microplastics***.

15. (ESRS E2, para. 15) The undertaking shall disclose the amounts of material ***emissions*** of ***pollutants*** to air, water and ***soil*** from its own operations, including due to ***environmental accidents***, in the reporting period.[1]

16. (ESRS E2, para. 16) The undertaking shall disclose the amounts of primary ***microplastics*** manufactured or used in its products, and separately, those directly released into the environment.

[1] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from a mandatory indicator related to principal adverse impacts as set out by indicator #8 in Table 1 and indicators #1, #2 and #3 in Table 2 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Emissions to water', 'Emissions of inorganic pollutants', 'Emissions of air pollutants' and 'Emissions of ozone-depleting substances').

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 1 for paras. 15 and 16 **(Pollution of air, water and soil)**	(ESRS E2, AR 1) The ***pollutants*** and primary ***microplastics*** shall be presented in relevant mass units, e.g. tonnes or kilogrammes.
AR 2 for para. 15 **(Pollution of air, water and soil)**	(ESRS E2, AR 2) Material ***emissions*** of ***pollutants*** shall be identified through a managerial assessment that considers the undertaking's activities and sector of operation. The pollutants listed in Annex II of Regulation (EC) No 166/2006 (E-PRTR), Regulation (EU) 2024/1244 (IEPR) and subsequent amendments that apply to the undertaking, together with other pollutants that the undertaking measures or monitors, are a valuable input for this assessment. When determining whether the emission of a specific pollutant is material, the undertaking can consider the thresholds for releases mentioned in Annex II of Regulation (EU) 2024/1244.
AR 3 for para. 15 **(Pollution of air, water and soil)**	(ESRS E2, AR 3) Transfers of water ***pollutants*** to external treatment plants qualify as ***pollution*** within the undertaking's downstream ***value chain.*** When they are material, the undertaking is expected to report on transfers as entity-specific disclosures (see ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, paragraphs 18 and 19).
AR 4 for para. 16	(New) If the undertaking has exercised the option under ESRS-40a 1, paragraph 28, when reporting in accordance with paragraph 16, the undertaking shall report the amounts of primary ***microplastics***, covering: (a) primary microplastics manufactured from own operations in the EU and those manufactured from own operations outside of the EU when they were or can be reasonably assumed to be sold or provided in the EU market; (b) the use of primary microplastics in ***products*** from own operations in the EU and in products from operations outside of the EU that were or can be reasonably assumed to be sold or provided in the EU market; and (c) primary microplastics directly released into the environment from own operations in the EU and those released from own operations outside of the EU where the direct release relates to products that were or can be reasonably assumed to be sold or provided in the EU market. When disclosing the above information, the undertaking may consider as a valuable input for its disclosure the obligations in Regulation (EU) 2025/2365 and Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006.

Disclosure Requirement E2-5 – *Substances of concern and substances of very high concern*

17. (ESRS E2, para. 17) The objective of this DR is to enable ***users*** to understand the undertaking's material ***impacts*** linked to the manufacturing, trading or use of ***SoC*** and ***SVHC***.

18. (ESRS E2, para. 18) ***Manufacturers of substances***, ***formulators*** of ***substances*** or ***importers*** of substances, whether on their own or in mixtures, shall disclose the total weight of ***SoC***, and separately, the total weight of ***SVHC*** that they:

    a) procured as substances on their own or in mixtures;

b) manufactured as substances on their own or in mixtures;

c) ***placed on the market*** as substances on their own or in mixtures; and

d) directly released into the environment (air, water, and ***soil***), including unintentional releases from leaks or spills.

19. (ESRS E2, para. 19) ***Users of substances***, whether on their own or in mixtures, shall disclose:

a) the total weight of ***SVHC*** that they used during production and during the delivery of services; and

b) the total weight of SVHC that they directly released into the environment.

20. (ESRS E2, para. 20) ***Manufacturers of articles***, ***importers*** of ***articles*** or ***users of articles*** that contain ***SVHC*** shall disclose the names of the ***substances*** that are present in a concentration above 0.1% weight by weight (w/w), as per Article 33 of Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006 (REACH), in:

a) procured components or articles; and

b) components or articles ***placed on the market***.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 5 for paras. 18 and 19 **(SoC and SVHC)**	(ESRS E2, AR 4) The requirements in paragraph 18 apply only to undertakings operating in the chemical sector, namely manufacturing chemical ***substances*** (e.g. NACE Rev.2.1 C20 – and, if applicable, C21), formulating chemical mixtures (e.g. NACE Rev.2.1 C20.3, C20.4, C20.5) or operating in the wholesale of chemical substances (e.g. NACE Rev.2.1 G46.85). These requirements do not apply to undertakings whose main activity is the manufacture of non-chemical ***products***. The requirements in paragraph 19 apply only to undertakings that are outside the scope of paragraph 18.
AR 6 for paras. 18 and 19 **(SoC and SVHC)**	(ESRS E2, AR 5) Undertakings reporting under paragraphs 18 or 19 shall present ***SVHC*** grouped by hazard class (as per CLP Regulation 1272/2008/EC). This implies that a single ***substance*** needs to be counted under all applicable hazard classes. However, in the total amounts of procured, manufactured, sold and released substances, double counting shall be avoided.
AR 7 for paras. 18 and 19 **(SoC and SVHC)**	(ESRS E2, AR 6) The ***substances*** shall be presented in tonnes or kilogrammes, or other mass unit relevant to the quantity and types of ***pollutants*** being released.
AR 8 for paras. 18, 19 and 20 **(SoC and SVHC)**	(ESRS E2, AR 7) The information provided under this DR may refer to information the undertaking is already required to report under other legislation (e.g. Directive 2010/75/EU, Regulation (EC) No 166/2006, their subsequent amendments, etc.).
AR 9 for para. 18	(New) If the undertaking has exercised the option under ESRS-40a 1, paragraph 28, when reporting in accordance with paragraph 18, the undertaking shall report the total weights of ***SoC*** on their own or in mixtures, and separately the total weights of ***SVHC*** on their own or in mixtures, covering: (a) ***substances*** procured within own operations in the EU;

	(b) substances manufactured within own operations in the EU; (c) substances that were or can be reasonably assumed to be sold or provided in the EU market from own operations in the EU and from operations outside the EU; and (d) substances directly released into the environment from own operations in the EU, as well as substances directly released to the environment from operations outside of the EU where the direct release relates to ***products*** that were or can be reasonably assumed to be sold or provided in the EU market. When disclosing the above information, the undertaking may consider as a valuable input for its disclosure the obligations in Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006.
AR 10 for para. 20	(New) If the undertaking has exercised the option under ESRS-40a 1, paragraph 28, when reporting in accordance with paragraph 20, the ***SVHC*** that are present in ***articles*** in a concentration above 0.1% weight by weight (w/w), it shall report the names of the ***substances***: (a) in procured components or articles from own operations in the EU; (b) in components or articles from own operations in the EU, as well as those from operations outside the EU that were or can be reasonably assumed to be sold or provided in the EU market. When disclosing the above information, the undertaking may consider as a valuable input for its disclosure the obligations in Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006.

ESRS-40a E3 – Water

Table of Contents

Objective....91
Interaction with other ESRS-40a....91
Disclosure Requirements....92
Impact management....92
Disclosure Requirement E3-1 – *Policies related to water*....92
Disclosure Requirement E3-2 – *Actions and resources related to water*....92
Metrics and targets....93
Disclosure Requirement E3-3 – *Targets related to water*....93
Disclosure Requirement E3-4 – *Water metrics*....93

Objective

1. (ESRS E3, para. 1) The objective of this Standard is to set out Disclosure Requirements (DRs) related to water, particularly with respect to the sub-***topics*** specified in paragraph 6 of this Standard. If not all the sub-topics prescribed by this Standard are to be reported following the ***materiality*** assessment, paragraph 43 of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements* applies.

2. (ESRS E3, para. 2) The ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** shall provide information in relation to ESRS-40a E3 *Water* if this ***topic*** relates to material ***impacts.*** Such information shall cover all the reporting areas listed in paragraph 7 of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*.

3. (ESRS E3, para. 3) The DRs in this Standard complement the provisions in ESRS-40a 2 *General Disclosures*, which require the undertaking to disclose information about ***topics*** related to material ***impacts***, in particular:

   (a) ESRS-40a 2 SBM 3 *Interaction of material impacts with strategy and business model*; and

   (b) ESRS-40a 2 I-2 *Material impacts and disclosure requirements included in the ESRS-40a sustainability report*.

4. (ESRS E3, para. 4) In this Standard, each DR is introduced by a disclosure objective, except for ***policies***, ***actions*** and ***targets***, for which the provisions in ESRS-40a 2 *General Disclosures* GDR-P, GDR-A and GDR-T provide the necessary framing for the relevant DRs.

5. (ESRS E3, para. 5) This Standard takes account of EU regulatory frameworks and other relevant frameworks, including EU Water Framework Directive (Directive 2000/60/EC), EU Drinking Water Directive (Directive 2020/2184/EU), Industrial Emissions Directive (Directive 2010/75/EU), EU Water Resilience Strategy, the Eco-Management and Audit Scheme (EMAS) Regulation (Regulation 1221/2009/EC), UN Watercourses Convention (1997) and UNECE Water Convention (1992).

6. (ESRS E3, para. 6) This Standard sets out DRs with respect to the following sub-***topics***: water use, which includes ***water withdrawal***; ***water consumption***; ***water discharge*** and ***water stored***.

7. (ESRS E3, para. 7) Water encompasses ***freshwater*** and other types of water, for example brackish water, from different sources, such as ***surface water***, ***groundwater***, seawater, produced water and third-party water.

8. (ESRS E3, para. 8) Context-specific considerations are particularly important in relation to water. If material ***impacts*** are connected to specific ***geographies,*** it is important to consider appropriate aggregation or disaggregation of the reported information, e.g. by ***site***, basin, area with ***water stress*** or any other level in accordance with ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, Chapter 3.3.2 *Level of Aggregation, Disaggregation*.

Interaction with other ESRS-40a

9. (ESRS E3, para. 9) Social and environmental ***topics*** interact with each other. The main points of interaction between ESRS-40a E3 *Water* and the other topical standards are the following.

   (a) ESRS-40a E1 *Climate Change* addresses physical ***impacts*** from water and ocean-related hazards caused or exacerbated by ***climate change***, including increasing water temperature, changing precipitation patterns and types, precipitation or hydrological variability, ocean acidification, saline intrusion, sea level rise, drought, ***water stress***, heavy precipitation, floods and glacial lake outbursts.

   (b) ESRS-40a E2 *Pollution* addresses the ***emissions*** to water, including emissions to seawater, and the manufacturing, use and release of ***microplastics***.

   (c) ESRS-40a E4 *Biodiversity and Ecosystems* addresses impacts on marine and ***freshwater ecosystems*** and ***biodiversity*** connected to the use of water.

   (d) ESRS-40a E5 *Resource Use and Circular Economy* addresses the type and ***circularity*** of ***resource inflows***, including ***marine resources***.

(e) ESRS-40a S3 *Affected Communities* addresses material impacts on people and communities resulting from the undertaking's activities related to water, including changes in water availability, quality or access.

Disclosure Requirements

Impact management

Disclosure Requirement E3-1 – *Policies related to water*

10. (ESRS E3, para. 10) The undertaking shall disclose its water-related ***policies*** in accordance with the provisions of ESRS-40a 2 GDR-P.[1]

11. (ESRS E3, para. 11) If the undertaking has ***sites*** located in areas with ***water stress*** that are not covered by its water-related ***policies***, it shall disclose this fact.[2]

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 1 for paras. 11, 13, 14 and 16(b) **(Water stress)**	(ESRS E3, AR 1) ***Water stress*** encompasses quantity or availability (related to ***water scarcity***) together with water quality and accessibility considerations and provides a measure of basin pressure. A comprehensive understanding of water-related ***impacts*** also considers other factors not related to water stress, such as flooding and drought, regulatory and reputational issues and how these are related to the undertaking's impacts.
AR 2 for paras. 11, 13, 14 and 16(b) **(Areas with water stress)**	(ESRS E3, AR 2) Global indicators (with associated datasets) and related thresholds to assess if an area is with ***water stress*** include: a) baseline water stress – equal to or greater than 'High': 40–80%; b) water depletion – greater than 'High': 25–75% (Seasonal); c) baseline water depletion – equal to or greater than 'High': 50–75%; and d) WEI+ (Water Exploitation Index plus) – equal to or greater than 40%. While these global indicators account for water stress in terms of the quantity of water resource available (related to ***water scarcity***), a comprehensive assessment of water stress encompasses all its dimensions (quantity, quality and accessibility). The assessment whether an area is exposed to water stress is typically done at the basin level as a minimum. Tailored methodologies may be used to assess whether an area is exposed to water stress and may leverage local knowledge.

Disclosure Requirement E3-2 – *Actions and resources related to water*

12. (ESRS E3, para. 12) The undertaking shall disclose its key water-related ***actions*** and resources allocated to their implementation in accordance with the provisions of ESRS-40a 2 GDR-A.

13. (ESRS E3, para. 13) The undertaking shall specify key ***actions*** and resources related to areas with ***water stress***.

[1] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from a mandatory indicator related to principal adverse impacts as set out by indicator #7 in Table 2 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Investments in companies without water management policies').

[2] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from a mandatory indicator related to principal adverse impacts as set out by indicator #8 in Table 2 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Exposure to areas of high water stress').

Metrics and targets

Disclosure Requirement E3-3 – *Targets related to water*

14. (ESRS E3, para. 14) The undertaking shall disclose its water-related ***targets*** in accordance with the provisions of ESRS-40a 2 GDR-T.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 3 for para. 14 **(Targets on areas with water stress)**	(ESRS E3, AR 3) In line with the scope considerations set out in ESRS-40a 2 GDR-T, paragraph 45(c), the undertaking shall, where relevant, express water-related ***targets*** with reference to specific geographic areas, such as areas with ***water stress***.

Disclosure Requirement E3-4 – *Water metrics*

15. (ESRS E3, para. 15) The objective of this DR is to enable ***users*** to understand the undertaking's water performance.
16. (ESRS E3, para. 16) The undertaking shall disclose the following water ***metrics*** for its own operations:
    a) total ***water consumption***;
    b) total water consumption in areas with ***water stress***;
    c) total ***water withdrawal***;
    d) total ***water discharge***;
    e) total ***water recycled and reused***;[3] and
    f) total ***water stored***.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 4 for para. 16 **(Water metrics)**	(ESRS E3, AR 4) ***Water consumption*** (C) can be measured directly, modelled, estimated or calculated by subtracting total ***water discharge*** (D) from total ***water withdrawal*** (W) during the reporting period: C = W - D.
AR 5 for para. 16 **(Water metrics units)**	(ESRS E3, AR 5) Water ***metrics*** under paragraph 16(a)–(f) shall be presented in cubic meters (m^3) or multiples thereof.

[3] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from a mandatory indicator related to principal adverse impacts as set out by indicator #6.2 in Table 2 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Weighted average percentage of water recycled and reused by investee companies').

ESRS-40a E4 – *Biodiversity and Ecosystems*

Table of Contents

Objective....95
Interaction with other ESRS-40a....95
Disclosure Requirements....96
Strategy....96
Disclosure Requirement E4-1 – *Biodiversity and ecosystems transition plan*....96
Impact management....97
Disclosure Requirement E4-2 – *Policies related to biodiversity and ecosystems*....97
Disclosure Requirement E4-3 – *Actions and resources related to biodiversity and ecosystems*....97
Metrics and Targets....98
Disclosure Requirement E4-4 – *Targets related to biodiversity and ecosystems*....98
Disclosure Requirement E4-5 – *Metrics related to biodiversity and ecosystems change*....98

Objective

1. (ESRS E4, para. 1) The objective of this Standard is to set out Disclosure Requirements (DRs) related to ***biodiversity*** and ***ecosystems***, particularly with respect to the sub-***topics*** specified in paragraph 6 of this Standard. If not all the sub-topics prescribed by this Standard are to be reported following the ***materiality*** assessment, paragraph 43 of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements* applies.

2. (ESRS E4, para. 2) The ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** shall provide information in relation to ESRS-40a E4 *Biodiversity and Ecosystems* if this ***topic*** relates to material ***impacts.*** Such information shall cover all the reporting areas listed in paragraph 7 of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*.

3. (ESRS E4, para. 3) The DRs in this Standard complement the provisions in ESRS-40a 2 *General Disclosures*, which require the undertaking to disclose information about ***topics*** related to material ***impacts***, in particular:

   (a) ESRS-40a 2 SBM 3 *Interaction of material impacts with strategy and business model*; and

   (b) ESRS-40a 2 IRO -2 *Material impacts and disclosure requirements included in the ESRS-40a sustainability report.*

4. (ESRS E4, para. 4) In this Standard, each DR is introduced by a disclosure objective except for ***policies***, ***actions*** and ***targets***, for which the provisions in ESRS-40a 2 GDR-P, GDR-A and GDR-T provide the necessary framing for the relevant DRs.

5. (ESRS E4, para. 5) This Standard takes account of EU regulatory frameworks and other relevant frameworks, including the vision of the Kunming-Montreal Global Biodiversity Framework and its relevant goals and ***targets***, relevant aspects of the EU Biodiversity Strategy for 2030, EU Birds and Habitats Directives (Directive 2009/147/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council and Council Directive 92/43/EEC), the Marine Strategy Framework Directive (Directive 2008/56/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council), the 2023 EU Marine Action Plan, the EU Water Framework Directive (Directive 2000/60/EC of the European Parliament), and the Nature Restoration Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2024/1991 of the European Parliament and of the Council).

6. (ESRS E4, para. 6) This Standard sets out DRs with respect to the following sub-***topics***: ***drivers of biodiversity and ecosystem change***; the state of species; the condition and ***extent of terrestrial, freshwater and marine ecosystems***; and ***ecosystem services***.

7. (ESRS E4, para. 7) The terms '***biodiversity***' and '***biological diversity***' refer to the variability among living organisms from all sources including, inter alia, terrestrial, ***freshwater***, marine and other aquatic ***ecosystems*** and the ecological complexes of which they are part.

8. (ESRS E4, para. 8) Context-specific considerations are particularly important in relation to ***biodiversity*** and ***ecosystems***. If material ***impacts*** are related to specific ***geographies,*** it is important to consider appropriate aggregation or disaggregation of the reported information, e.g. by ***site***, ecosystem or another level in accordance with ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, Chapter 3.3.2 *Level of Aggregation, Disaggregation*.

Interaction with other ESRS-40a

9. (ESRS E4, para. 9) Social and environmental ***topics*** interact with each other. For instance, direct ***drivers of biodiversity and ecosystem change*** are ***climate change***, ***pollution***, ***land-use change***, ***freshwater***-use change and sea-use change, direct exploitation of organisms and ***invasive alien species***. These drivers are covered in ESRS-40a E4 *Biodiversity and Ecosystems* except for climate change and pollution, which are addressed by ESRS-40a E1 *Climate Change* and ESRS-40a E2 *Pollution* respectively**.** The main points of interaction between ESRS-40a E4 *Biodiversity and Ecosystems* and the other topical standards are the following.

   (a) ESRS-40a E1 *Climate Change* addresses ***climate change mitigation***, ***climate change adaptation*** and energy, whereas ***impacts*** on ***biodiversity*** and ***ecosystems*** related to the

undertaking's activities addressing climate mitigation and adaptation are addressed in ESRS-40a E4 *Biodiversity and Ecosystems*.

(b) ESRS-40a E2 *Pollution* addresses the ***emission*** of ***pollutants*** to air, water and ***soil*** and the manufacturing, use and release of ***microplastics***, whereas impacts of pollution on biodiversity and ecosystems are addressed in ESRS-40a E4 *Biodiversity and Ecosystems.*

(c) ESRS-40a E3 *Water* addresses the use of water, whereas impacts on biodiversity and ecosystems related to the use of water are addressed in ESRS-40a E4 *Biodiversity and Ecosystems*.

(d) ESRS-40a E5 *Resource Use and Circular Economy* addresses the type and ***circularity*** of ***resource inflows***, including ***marine resources***, ***waste*** and the implementation of ***circular economy principles***, whereas the impacts on biodiversity and ecosystems related to these topics are addressed in ESRS-40a E4 *Biodiversity and Ecosystems*.

(e) ESRS-40a S3 *Affected Communities* addresses material negative impacts on ***affected communities*** arising from biodiversity and ecosystems-related impacts attributable to the undertaking.

Disclosure Requirements

Strategy

Disclosure Requirement E4-1 – *Biodiversity and ecosystems transition plan*

10. (ESRS E4, para. 10) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of the undertaking's response and contribution to the transition implied by the Kunming-Montreal Global Biodiversity Framework (GBF) if it has in place a ***biodiversity and ecosystems transition plan*** and has made public its key features.

11. (ESRS E4, para. 11) If the undertaking has in place a ***biodiversity and ecosystems transition plan*** to transform its ***business model*** and strategy so that it contributes to the global goal of halting and reversing ***biodiversity loss***, as stated in the GBF, and it has made public the key features of such plan, it shall disclose those features.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 1 for para. 11 **(Biodiversity and ecosystems transition plan)**	(ESRS E4, AR 1) ***Biodiversity*** can also be part of an undertaking's broader ***transition plan*** that, for instance, addresses climate change. ***Biodiversity and ecosystems transition plans***, or plans that integrate biodiversity, contain information on ***targets***, key ***actions***, financial planning and governance. They are also expected to include a clear explanation of how the undertaking's strategy and ***business model*** will evolve to contribute to the global goal of halting and reversing global ***biodiversity loss*** set out in the GBF and can include the identification and management of synergies and trade-offs with other transition plan objectives, including any response and contribution to the transition implied by the Paris Agreement.
AR 2 for para. 11 **(Biodiversity and ecosystems transition plan)**	(ESRS E4, AR 2) 'Has made public' means that the undertaking has made the key features of its ***biodiversity and ecosystems transition plan*** available before or at the time of the release of its ***ESRS-40a sustainability report***, through accessible public channels such as its website or reports.

Impact management

Disclosure Requirement E4-2 – *Policies related to biodiversity and ecosystems*

12. (ESRS E4, para. 12) The undertaking shall disclose its ***biodiversity*** and ***ecosystems policies*** in accordance with the provisions of ESRS-40a 2 GDR-P.

13. (ESRS E4, para. 13) In addition to the provisions of ESRS-40a 2 GDR-P, the undertaking shall describe the content of its ***biodiversity*** and ***ecosystems***-related ***policies*** with respect to:

    a) supporting the traceability of ***products***, components and ***raw materials*** that have ***actual*** or ***potential*** material ***impacts*** on biodiversity and ecosystems in its ***value chain***; and

    b) ***sites*** in its own operations in or near a ***biodiversity-sensitive area.***[1]

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 3 for para. 12 **(Policies related to biodiversity and ecosystems)**	(ESRS E4, AR 3) When describing the content of its ***policies***, the undertaking shall specify, where applicable, whether they address sustainable land or agricultural practices, sustainable oceans or seas practices, and deforestation.[2]
AR 4 for para. 12 **(Policies related to biodiversity and ecosystems)**	(ESRS E4, AR 4) ***Biodiversity*** and ***ecosystems scenario analysis*** can inform the identification, assessment and management of material ***impacts*** over short-, medium- and long-term time horizons. The undertaking can consider the use of scenario analysis when defining its ***policies***, ***actions*** and ***targets***.
AR 5 for para. 13(b) **(Policies related to biodiversity and ecosystems)**	(ESRS E4, AR 5) If the undertaking's ***site*** is in or near a ***biodiversity-sensitive area***, its activities can be related to material negative ***impacts*** on the biodiversity-sensitive area. Whether an undertaking's site outside a biodiversity-sensitive area is near such an area shall be determined by defining the site's area of influence. The area of influence can be determined by applying buffer distances specific to the undertaking's type of activity following regulatory requirements, science-based recommendations and industry best practice.

Disclosure Requirement E4-3 – *Actions and resources related to biodiversity and ecosystems*

14. (ESRS E4, para. 14) The undertaking shall disclose its key ***biodiversity***- and ***ecosystems***-related ***actions*** and resources allocated to their implementation in accordance with the provisions of ESRS-40a 2 GDR-A.

15. (ESRS E4, para. 15) In addition to the provisions of ESRS-40a 2 GDR-A, the undertaking shall describe any ***biodiversity offsets*** used as part of its ***actions***, including the aim of the offsets, the financing effects in monetary terms, the area, type and quality criteria applied, and the standards with which the biodiversity offsets comply.

[1] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from a mandatory indicator related to principal adverse impacts as set out by indicator #14.2 in Table 2 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Share of investments in investee companies without a biodiversity protection policy covering operational sites owned, leased, managed in, or adjacent to, a protected area or an area of high biodiversity value outside protected areas').

[2] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from mandatory indicators related to principal adverse impacts as set out by indicators #11, #12, and #15 in Table 2 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Investments in companies without sustainable land/agriculture practices', 'Investments in companies without sustainable oceans/seas practices', and 'Deforestation').

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 6 for para. 14 **(Actions related to biodiversity and ecosystems)**	(ESRS E4, AR 6) ***Actions*** to be disclosed under paragraph 14 shall consider the right to ***free, prior and informed consent (FPIC)*** of ***indigenous peoples*** (see also ESRS-40a S3-2).

Metrics and Targets

Disclosure Requirement E4-4 – *Targets related to biodiversity and ecosystems*

16. (ESRS E4, para. 16) The undertaking shall disclose its ***biodiversity*** and ***ecosystems targets*** in accordance with the provisions of ESRS-40a 2 GDR-T.
17. (ESRS E4, para. 17) If the undertaking uses ***biodiversity offsets*** in setting its ***targets***, it shall disclose how these offsets were used.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 7 for para. 16 **(Targets related to biodiversity and ecosystems)**	(ESRS E4, AR 7) ***Biodiversity***-related ***targets***: a) typically address 'pressures' on nature and aim at reducing the ***drivers of biodiversity and ecosystem change***, e.g. avoiding ***land-use change*** due to the conversion of forest land. They also typically address the 'state of nature' and aim to improve the extent and condition of species and ***ecosystems*** e.g. increasing the population size of species at extinction ***risk*** or restoring a landscape condition compared to a baseline level; b) are most effective if they are science-based and aligned with ***ecological thresholds*** and contribute to the targets of the GBF; c) can be set at different levels (see ESRS-40a 2 *General Disclosures*, paragraph 45(c)), e.g. at ***site***, landscape, company or upstream ***value chain*** level, depending on the goal of the target and the capacity of the undertaking to influence its achievement; d) are typically implemented in accordance with the mitigation hierarchy: avoidance, minimisation, restoration and compensation.

Disclosure Requirement E4-5 – *Metrics related to biodiversity and ecosystems change*

18. (ESRS E4, para. 18) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of the performance of the undertaking against material ***biodiversity*** and ***ecosystems*** change-related ***impacts.***
19. (ESRS E4, para. 19) The undertaking shall disclose the following information for material ***biodiversity*** and ***ecosystem*** change-related ***impacts***:
    a) the locations in its own operations to which the material impacts relate;
    b) for those locations, a list of ***biodiversity-sensitive area***(s) (name and type) related to the undertaking's material negative impacts, if any; and

c) the undertaking's activities that are related to material negative impacts on the biodiversity-sensitive areas described in (b) above.[3]

20. (ESRS E4, para. 20) In addition to paragraph 19, and in accordance with ESRS-40a 2 GDR-M, the undertaking shall report ***metrics*** related to its material impacts on ***biodiversity*** and ***ecosystems***.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 8 for para. 19 **(Metrics related to biodiversity and ecosystems change)**	(ESRS E4, AR 8) To inform the prioritisation for disclosure and the level of aggregation or disaggregation, the undertaking shall consider locations where its own operations are related to material negative ***impacts*** on ***biodiversity-sensitive areas***. The undertaking is not necessarily expected to provide an exhaustive list of all individual ***sites*** or locations where its own operations interact with biodiversity-sensitive areas or to provide information for each of its individual sites. The undertaking can aggregate information to relevant groups of sites related to its material impacts, for example based on the same biodiversity-sensitive area or cluster of areas in a region affected by multiple sites. The level of detail, aggregation or disaggregation of information shall be determined in accordance with the principles set out in ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*, Section 3.3.2, taking into account the nature of the material impacts the similarity of sites or areas affected, and the decision-usefulness of the information provided. Accordingly, the undertaking may present information at an aggregated level for groups of sites or areas that are subject to similar ***biodiversity***-related impacts provided that such aggregation does not obscure material information.
AR 9 for para. 20 **(Metrics related to biodiversity and ecosystems change)**	(ESRS E4, AR 9) When providing the description of material ***impacts*** in accordance with ESRS-40a 2 I-2, the undertaking shall indicate which material impacts concern ***land degradation***, ***desertification*** or ***soil sealing*** and operations that affect ***threatened species*** or ***ecosystems***.[4]
AR 10 for para. 20 **(Metrics related to biodiversity and ecosystems change)**	(ESRS E4, AR 10) Depending on which sub-***topic*** is material, the undertaking shall include ***metrics*** in relation to: a) ***drivers of biodiversity and ecosystem change***; b) the state of species (e.g. related to extinction risk); c) the condition and ***extent of terrestrial, freshwater, and marine ecosystems*** (e.g. related to ***site*** condition and landscape condition); and d) ***ecosystem services***.
AR 11 for para. 20	(ESRS E4, AR 11) Primary data on the state of nature ***metrics*** collected at location-level or through remote sensing is the best means to help determine ***impacts*** on ***biodiversity*** and ***ecosystems***. Using primary data on the state of nature is

[3] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from a mandatory indicator related to principal adverse impacts as set out by indicator #7 in Table 1 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Activities negatively affecting biodiversity- sensitive areas').

[4] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from mandatory indicators related to principal adverse impacts as set out by indicators #10 and #14.1 in Table 2 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Land degradation, desertification, soil sealing' and 'Share of investments in investee companies whose operations affect threatened species').

(Metrics related to biodiversity and ecosystems change)	especially relevant where the undertaking's ***sites*** are in or near ***biodiversity-sensitive areas***. The undertaking can also estimate its impacts by using data on impact drivers or secondary data on the state of nature.
AR 12 for para. 20 **(Metrics related to biodiversity and ecosystems change)**	(ESRS E4, AR 12) When identifying ***metrics*** to disclose, the undertaking shall consider: a) the frequency of monitoring and the baseline condition or value and baseline year or period; and b) whether the metrics enable ***users*** to understand how they relate to the material ***impacts***.

ESRS-40a E5 – Resource Use and Circular Economy

Table of Contents

Objective 102

Interaction with other ESRS-40a 102

Disclosure Requirements 103

Impacts management 103

Disclosure Requirement E5-1 – *Policies related to resource use and circular economy* 103

Disclosure Requirement E5-2 – *Actions and resources related to resource use and circular economy* 103

Metrics and Targets 103

Disclosure Requirement E5-3 – *Targets related to resource use and circular economy* 103

Disclosure Requirement E5-4 – *Resource inflows* 103

Disclosure Requirement E5-5 – *Resource outflows* 104

Products 104

Waste 104

Objective

1. (ESRS E5, para. 1) The objective of this Standard is to set out Disclosure Requirements (DRs) related to resource use and ***circular economy***, particularly with respect to the sub-***topics*** specified in paragraph 6 of this Standard. If not all the sub-topics prescribed by this Standard are to be reported following the ***materiality*** assessment, paragraph 43 of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements* applies.

2. (ESRS E5, para. 2) The ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** shall provide information in relation to ESRS-40a E5 *Resource Use and Circular Economy* if this ***topic*** relates to material ***impacts.*** Such information shall cover all the reporting areas listed in paragraph 7 of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*.

3. (ESRS E5, para. 3) The DRs in this Standard complement the provisions in ESRS-40a 2 *General Disclosures*, which require the undertaking to disclose information about ***topics*** related to material ***impacts***, in particular:

   (a) ESRS-40a 2 SBM 3 *Interaction of material impacts with strategy and business model*; and

   (b) ESRS-40a 2 I-2 *Material impacts and disclosure requirements included in the ESRS-40a sustainability report*.

4. (ESRS E5, para. 4) In this Standard, each DR is introduced by a disclosure objective except for ***policies, actions*** and ***targets***, for which the provisions in ESRS-40a 2 GDR-P, GDR-A and GDR-T provide the necessary framing for the relevant DRs.

5. (ESRS E5, para. 5) This standard takes account of EU policy and regulatory frameworks, including the EU Circular Economy Action Plan (2020), the European Clean Industrial Deal (2025), the Eco-design for Sustainable Products Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2024/1781), the Waste Framework Directive (Directive 2008/98/EC), the Right to Repair Directive (EU) 2024/1799) and the Critical Raw Materials Act (Regulation (EU) 2024/1252).

6. (ESRS E5, para. 6) This Standard sets out DRs with respect to the following sub-***topics***: ***resource inflows***; ***resource outflows*** related to ***products*** and services; resource outflows related to ***waste***.

Interaction with other ESRS-40a

7. (ESRS E5, para. 7) Environmental and social ***topics*** interact with each other. The points of interaction between ESRS-40a E5 *Resource Use and Circular Economy* and the other topical standards are listed below:

   a) ESRS-40a E1 *Climate Change* addresses ***climate change mitigation***, ***climate change adaptation*** and energy consumption, whereas ESRS-40a E5 *Resource Use and Circular Economy* addresses inflows of materials (including ***fossil fuels*** not used for energy), resource extraction and ***circular economy*** practices that can reduce ***GHG emissions*** (carbon footprint) and energy intensity.

   b) ESRS-40a E2 *Pollution* addresses emissions of ***pollutants*** to air, water and ***soil*** (including ***microplastics***), and ***substances of concern (SoC)***, including ***substances of very high concern (SVHC)***, whereas ESRS-40a E5 *Resource Use and Circular Economy* addresses ***resource use*** and ***waste*** management practices that may generate or mitigate such emissions in the ***value chain***.

   c) ESRS-40a E3 *Water* addresses the use and management of water as a physical resource and the operations of the undertaking in areas with ***water stress***, whereas ESRS-40a E5 *Resource Use and Circular Economy* addresses ***marine resources*** and water-intensive processes through which circular measures can reduce consumption and improve efficiency.

   d) ESRS-40a E4 *Biodiversity and Ecosystems* addresses ***biodiversity*** and ***ecosystems impacts***, whereas ESRS-40a E5 *Resource Use and Circular Economy* addresses resource use, waste management and circular economy activities that may contribute to or alleviate such impacts.

   e) ESRS-40a S3 *Affected Communities* addresses material impacts on people and communities arising from the undertaking's activities, including those linked to resource use, ***products*** and services, and

waste, whereas ESRS-40a E5 *Resource Use and Circular Economy* addresses these activities from a technical perspective in terms of ***resource inflows***, ***resource outflows***, waste and circular economy practices.

f) ESRS-40a S4 *Consumers and End-users* addresses information-related impacts on ***consumers*** or ***end-users***, their personal safety and their social inclusion, whereas ESRS-40a E5 addresses resource use, waste management and ***circularity*** aspects of those same products and services***.*** Disclosures under ESRS-40a E5 *Resource Use and Circular Economy* on these aspects are relevant for understanding the information-related and inclusion impacts on consumers and end-users that are reported under ESRS-40a S4 *Consumers and End-users*.

Disclosure Requirements

Impacts management

Disclosure Requirement E5-1 – *Policies related to resource use and circular economy*

8. (ESRS E5, para. 8) The undertaking shall disclose its ***resource use*** and ***circular economy policies*** in accordance with the provisions of ESRS-40a 2 GDR-P.

9. (ESRS E5, para. 9) In addition to the information required under ESRS-40a 2 GDR-P, if the undertaking integrates ***circular economy principles*** or ***eco-design requirements*** in its ***key products*** and ***circular economy services***, it shall explain how this is done.

Disclosure Requirement E5-2 – *Actions and resources related to resource use and circular economy*

10. (ESRS E5, para. 10) The undertaking shall disclose its key ***resource use*** and ***circular economy actions*** in accordance with the provisions of ESRS-40a 2 GDR-A.

Metrics and Targets

Disclosure Requirement E5-3 – *Targets related to resource use and circular economy*

11. (ESRS E5, para. 11) The undertaking shall disclose its ***resource use*** and ***circular economy targets*** in accordance with the provisions of ESRS-40a 2 GDR-T.

Disclosure Requirement E5-4 – *Resource inflows*

12. (ESRS E5, para. 12) The objective of this DR is to provide an understanding of the undertaking's ***resource inflows***. This includes information about the types and ***circularity*** of resources entering the undertaking.

13. (ESRS E5, para. 13) The undertaking shall disclose the following information:

    a) the ***key materials*** used, providing for each a concise description and specifying any ***critical raw materials*** and ***strategic raw materials*** it contains;

    b) the total weight of all key materials;

    c) a breakdown of each key material, expressed in weight or as a percentage of the total weight of all key materials; and

    d) the ***secondary resources*** used, expressed in weight or as a percentage of the total weight of key materials.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 1 for para. 13(a)	(ESRS E5, AR 1) When reporting the information required by paragraph 13(a):

(Resource inflows)	(a) the undertaking shall provide a concise description of each ***key material***, reflecting its role and relevance in the context of the undertaking's operations; (b) if the distinction between ***technical material*** and ***biological material*** is relevant to understanding the undertaking's ***impacts*** it shall reflect this distinction in the description of its key materials.
AR 2 for para. 13(a) **(Resource inflows)**	(ESRS E5, AR 2) ***Critical raw materials*** and ***strategic raw materials***, as identified in Annex I and Annex II of the Critical Raw Materials Act (Regulation (EU) 2024/1252), may be part of the undertaking's ***key materials***. Where this is the case, the undertaking shall specify so. For example, an undertaking may identify a battery as a key material for its operations and specify that it contains lithium, which is classified as a critical and strategic raw material.

Disclosure Requirement E5-5 – *Resource outflows*

14. (ESRS E5, para. 14) The objective of this DR is to provide an understanding of how the undertaking contributes to the ***circular economy*** by designing, manufacturing and providing ***products*** and services in accordance with ***circular economy principles***, and by effectively managing ***waste***.

Products

15. (ESRS E5, para. 15) The undertaking shall disclose:
    a) qualitative or quantitative information on the expected ***durability*** of its ***key products***;
    b) qualitative or quantitative information on the extent to which its key products are ***repairable***;
    c) the ***designed recyclability rate*** of its key products and their ***packaging***.

Waste

16. (ESRS E5, para. 16) The undertaking shall disclose the following information on ***waste*** from its own operations:
    a) a description of the undertaking's ***waste streams***;
    b) the total weight of waste generated;
    c) the proportion of waste diverted from disposal, expressed as a percentage of total waste generated, with a breakdown between ***hazardous waste*** and non-hazardous waste, and a breakdown by the following operation types:
        i. preparation for ***reuse***;
        ii. ***recycling***;
        iii. other ***recovery*** operations;
    d) the proportion of ***waste*** directed to disposal, expressed as a percentage of total waste generated[1], with a breakdown between hazardous waste and non-hazardous waste[2], and a breakdown by the following operation types:

[1] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from a mandatory indicator related to principal adverse impacts as set out by indicator #13 in Table 2 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Non-recycled waste ratio').

[2] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from a mandatory indicator related to principal adverse impacts as set out by indicator #9 in Table 1 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Hazardous waste and radioactive waste ratio').

i. incineration;

ii. ***landfill***;

iii. other disposal operations;

e) the proportion of waste for which the final destination is unknown, expressed as a percentage of total waste generated.

17. (ESRS E5, para. 17) The undertaking shall disclose the total amount of radioactive ***waste*** it generates, in accordance with the definition of radioactive waste in Article 3(7) of Council Directive 2011/70/Euratom.[3]

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 3 for para. 15(c) **(Products)**	(ESRS E5, AR 3) When disclosing information in accordance with paragraph 15(c), the undertaking shall use the following equation: a) for ***products***: $\text{Designed recyclability rate} = \frac{total\ weight\ of\ recyclable\ materials\ incorporated\ in\ the\ product_x}{total\ weight\ of\ the\ product_x} \times 100$ b) for ***packaging***: $\text{Designed recyclability rate} = \frac{total\ weight\ of\ recyclable\ materials\ incorporated\ in\ the\ packaging_x}{total\ weight\ of\ the\ packaging_x} \times 100$
AR 4 for para. 16(a) **(Waste)**	(ESRS E5, AR 4) When reporting in accordance with paragraph 16(a) on ***waste streams***, it is sufficient to provide a name (for example, in accordance with the European List of Waste under Commission Decision 2000/532/EC) and an indication of the ***key materials*** that are included in the waste stream, such as biomass, metals, non-metallic minerals, plastics, textiles, ***critical raw materials***, rare earths, etc.
AR 5 for paras. 16(b)–(d) and 17 **(Waste)**	(ESRS E5, AR 5) When reporting in accordance with paragraphs 16(b)–(d) and 17, the data shall reflect the material's weight in its original state and shall not be presented with further data manipulation, such as reporting it as 'dry' weight.
AR 6 for para. 16(c)(iii) **(Waste)**	(ESRS E5, AR 6) A list of ***recovery*** operations is found in Annex II, Directive 2008/98/EC on ***waste*** (Waste Framework Directive). 'Other recovery operations' shall meet the definitions and requirements of the WFD. When reporting Waste in accordance with paragraph 16(c)(iii), the undertaking shall specify, if relevant, what these 'other recovery operations' are. Incineration with energy recovery is considered an 'other recovery operation' only when it meets the conditions of point R1 in Annex II 'Recovery operations' of the WFD.

[3] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from a mandatory indicator related to principal adverse impacts as set out by indicator #9 in Table 1 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Hazardous waste and radioactive waste ratio').

AR 7 for para. 16(d)(iii) **(Waste)**	(ESRS E5, AR 7) A list of disposal operations is found in Annex I, Directive 2008/98/EC on ***waste*** (Waste Framework Directive).

ESRS-40a S1 – Own Workforce

Table of contents

Objective 108
Interaction with other topical ESRS-40a 110
Disclosure Requirements 110
Impacts management 110
Disclosure Requirement S1-1 – *Policies related to own workforce* 110
Disclosure Requirement S1-2 – *Engagement with own workforce and workers' representatives, existence of channels for own workforce to raise concerns or needs and approaches to remedy* 111
Disclosure Requirement S1-3 – *Actions and resources related to own workforce* 111
Metrics and targets 112
Disclosure Requirement S1-4 – *Targets related to own workforce* 112
Disclosure Requirement S1-5 – *Characteristics of the undertaking's employees* 113
Disclosure Requirement S1-6 – *Characteristics of non-employees in the undertaking's own workforce* 115
Disclosure Requirement S1-7 – *Collective bargaining coverage and social dialogue* 116
Disclosure Requirement S1-8 – *Gender diversity in top management* 118
Disclosure Requirement S1-9 – *Adequate wages* 118
Disclosure Requirement S1-10 – *Social protection* 119
Disclosure Requirement S1-11 – *Persons with disabilities* 120
Disclosure Requirement S1-12 – *Training and skills development metrics* 120
Disclosure Requirement S1-13 – *Health and safety metrics* 121
Disclosure Requirement S1-14 – *Work-life balance metrics* 122
Disclosure Requirement S1-15 – *Remuneration metrics* 123
Disclosure Requirement S1-16 – *Incidents of discrimination and other human rights incidents* 125

Objective

1. The objective of this Standard is to set out Disclosure Requirements (DRs) related to ***own workforce***, particularly with respect to the sub-***topics*** specified in paragraph 6 of this Standard. If not all the sub-topics prescribed by this Standard are to be reported following the ***materiality*** assessment, paragraph 43 of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements* applies except for:

   a) Disclosure Requirement ('DR') ESRS S1-5, which the undertaking shall apply if it concludes that its own workforce is to be reported following the materiality assessment material; and

   b) (b) ESRS S1-6, which the undertaking shall apply if it concludes that non-employees in its own workforce are connected to material impacts, risks or opportunities.

   The filter of materiality of information defined in ESRS 1 General Requirements, paragraph 23, remains applicable also to these two DRs.

2. (ESRS S1, para. 2) The ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** shall provide information in relation to ESRS-40a S1 *Own Workforce* if this ***topic*** relates to material ***impacts.*** Such information shall cover all the reporting areas listed in paragraph 7 of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*.

3. (ESRS S1, para. 3) The DRs in this Standard complement the provisions in ESRS-40a 2 *General Disclosures*, which require the undertaking to disclose information about ***topics*** related to material ***impacts***, in particular:

   a) ESRS-40a 2 *SBM 3 Interaction of material impacts with strategy and business model*; and

   b) ESRS-40a 2 I-2 *Material impacts and disclosure requirements included in the ESRS-40a sustainability report*.

4. (ESRS S1, para. 4) In this Standard, each DR is introduced by a disclosure objective except for ***policies***, ***actions*** and ***targets***, for which the provisions in ESRS-40a 2 GDR-P, GDR-A and GDR-T provide the necessary framing for the relevant DRs.

5. (ESRS S1, para. 5) This Standard takes into account the international and European human rights instruments and conventions, including the International Bill of Human Rights; the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights and the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises; the International Labour Organization's Declaration on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work and ILO fundamental conventions; the UN Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities; the European Convention of Human Rights; the revised European Social Charter; the Charter of Fundamental Rights of the European Union (EU); the EU policy priorities as set out by the European Pillar of Social Rights; and EU legislation, including the EU labour law acquis.

6. (ESRS S1, para. 6) This Standard sets out DRs with respect to the following sub-***topics***:

   a) working conditions (including ***adequate wages***, ***work-life balance***, working time, secure employment, ***social protection***);

   b) ***social dialogue***, freedom of association, works councils, participation rights of workers and ***collective bargaining***;

   c) health and safety;

   d) ***training*** and skills development;

   e) diversity and ***equal treatment*** (including gender equality, equal ***pay*** for work of equal value, employment and inclusion of ***people with disabilities***, non-***discrimination***, anti-***harassment***); and

   f) other labour-related human rights (including ***child labour***, ***forced labour***, privacy and adequate housing).

7. (ESRS S1, para. 7) The undertaking's ***own workforce*** includes (i) people who are in an employment relationship with the undertaking ('***employees***') and (ii) people who, for the purposes of reporting under

ESRS-40a, are called '***non-employees***' in the undertaking's own workforce. The latter comprise people with contracts with the reporting undertaking to supply labour ('self-employed people') or people provided by undertakings primarily engaged in 'employment activities' (NACE Code 078). Information about the persons referred to as 'non-employees' in the undertaking's own workforce in accordance with this Standard shall not affect their status under applicable labour law. This Standard does not cover workers in the undertaking's upstream or downstream ***value chain***. These workers are covered in ESRS-40a S2 *Workers in the Value Chain*.

8. (New) If the undertaking exercises the option under ESRS-40a 1, paragraph 28, its ***own workforce*** is understood to comprise:
   (a) ***employees*** and ***non-employees*** who are employed by, provide labour to or are provided to the undertaking's own operations located in the EU; and
   (b) those employees and non-employees who are employed by, provide labour to or are provided to the undertaking's own operations located outside the EU and who are involved in the production of the ***products*** or services that were or can be reasonably assumed to be sold or provided on the EU market.
9. (ESRS S1, para. 8) The definitions of self-employed people and of people provided by undertakings primarily engaged in 'employment activities' are based on national legislation. Examples of ***non-employees*** in the undertaking's ***own workforce*** that could fall within the scope of own workforce are:
   (a) self-employed persons in the undertaking's own workforce, which could include:
      i. self-employed persons hired by the undertaking to perform work that would otherwise be carried out by an ***employee*** or in a public area (e.g. on the street);
      ii. self-employed persons hired by the undertaking to deliver work or a service directly at the workplace of a client of the undertaking;
   (b) people employed by a third party engaged in 'employment activities', which could include people who perform the same work that employees carry out, such as those who fill in for employees who are temporarily absent or who may be dispatched temporarily from another EU Member State to work for the undertaking ('posted workers').

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 1 for para. 8(b) **(Employees and non-employees outside the EU)**	(New) If the undertaking exercises the option under paragraph 28 of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements* it shall include all ***employees*** and ***non-employees*** that work on or for any of the undertaking's ***sites*** that produce ***products*** or services that were or can be reasonably assumed to be sold or provided in the EU market. The undertaking may deviate from this rule if it has reasonable and supportable evidence that another allocation basis is more appropriate for faithfully representing ***EU-related impacts***. Employees involved in the production of products or services for the EU market also include those in supporting functions such as procurement or marketing.
AR 2 for para. 8(b) **(Employees and non-employees outside the EU)**	(New) Some DRs in this Standard allow undertakings to present certain ***metrics*** about the undertaking's ***employees*** either in terms of headcount or full-time equivalents (FTE). FTE converts the actual working time of an employee into a proportion of the full-time working hours. What counts as full-time working hours depends on applicable law or practice. FTE shall not be interpreted as referring to the proportion of an employee's time allocated to producing

	products or services that were or can be reasonably assumed to be sold or provided on the EU market.

Interaction with other topical ESRS-40a

10. (ESRS S1, para. 9) Social and environmental ***topics*** interact with each other. The points of interaction between ESRS-40a S1 *Own Workforce* and the other topical standards are the following:

    a) all the social standards, i.e. ESRS-40a S1 *Own Workforce*, ESRS-40a S2 *Workers in the Value Chain*, ESRS-40a S3 *Affected Communities* and ESRS-40a S4 *Consumers and End-users*, are aligned in terms of content and structure and are related to each other. ESRS-40a S2 *Workers in the Value Chain* covers the same sub-topics as ESRS-40a S1 *Own Workforce* for those workers in the upstream and downstream ***value chain*** who are not in the undertaking's ***own workforce***. The disclosures in the social standards address material information needed for reporting on ***impacts*** related to each ***stakeholder*** group, including in relation to sustainability due diligence;

    b) this Standard interacts with ESRS-40a E1 *Climate Change* to the extent that the transition to a low-carbon and climate-resilient economy is a source of impacts for ESRS-40a S1 *Own Workforce*; and

    c) this Standard interacts with ESRS-40a E2 *Pollution* to the extent that ***pollution*** can cause material negative impacts with regard to health and safety in the workplace.

Disclosure Requirements

Impacts management

Disclosure Requirement S1-1 – *Policies related to own workforce*

11. (ESRS S1, para. 10) The undertaking shall describe its ***policies*** for managing material ***impacts*** related to its ***own workforce*** in accordance with ESRS-40a 2 GDR-P. It shall state whether these policies cover specific groups within its own workforce (for example, ***employees*** working in a particular factory or ***geography*** or self-employed people) or all of its own workforce.

12. (ESRS S1, para. 11) The undertaking shall state whether its ***policies*** in relation to its ***own workforce*** address trafficking in human beings[1], ***forced labour*** or compulsory labour, and ***child labour***.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 3 for para. 11 **(Policies related to own workforce)**	(ESRS S1, AR 1) Examples of ***policy*** aspects to disclose are the means of communication the undertaking uses to communicate its policies to the individuals, groups of individuals or entities for whom they are relevant, either because they are expected to implement them (for example, the undertaking's ***employees***, contractors and ***suppliers***) or because they have a direct interest in their implementation (for example, people in its ***own workforce***, investors).

[1] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from an additional indicator related to principal adverse impacts, as set out by indicator #11 in Table 3 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Lack of processes and measures for preventing trafficking in human beings').

Disclosure Requirement S1-2 – *Engagement with own workforce and workers' representatives, existence of channels for own workforce to raise concerns or needs and approaches to remedy*

13. (ESRS S1, para. 12) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of the undertaking's general approach to engagement with its ***own workforce***, including the availability of ***channels to raise concerns or needs*** such as ***grievance mechanisms***, and its approach to ***remedy***.

14. (ESRS S1, para. 13) The undertaking shall disclose how it engages directly with its ***own workforce*** or ***workers' representatives*** and how the perspectives of its own workforce inform its decisions or activities aimed at managing the ***actual*** and ***potential impacts*** on its own workforce during the reporting year. This shall include:

    a) how the undertaking gains insight into the perspectives of people in its own workforce who may be particularly vulnerable to ***impacts*** and/or who are marginalised (for example, women, migrants, ***persons with disabilities***) if the undertaking takes action to understand those perspectives; and

    b) any ***Global Framework Agreements*** **(*GFA*)** or other outcomes that the undertaking has reached with workers' representatives related to the respect of human rights of its own workforce if there are any such agreements or outcomes.

15. (ESRS S1, para. 14) The undertaking shall describe the channels available to its ***own workforce*** to bring their concerns or needs directly to its attention and have them addressed. In particular, it shall state whether it has a ***grievance mechanism*** in place.[2] It shall also explain how it assesses the effectiveness of these channels.

16. (ESRS S1, para. 15) The undertaking shall describe its general approach to and ***processes to provide or cooperate in remediation*** where it has caused or contributed to a material negative ***impact*** on people in its ***own workforce***.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 4 for para. 14 **(Engagement)**	(ESRS S1, AR 2) Engagement with the undertaking's ***own workforce*** can take different forms, such as information sessions, consultations or participation, and take place at different intervals.
AR 5 for para. 15 **(Grievance mechanism)**	(ESRS S1, AR 3) The 'effectiveness criteria for non-judicial ***grievance mechanisms***', as laid out in the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights, in particular Principle 31, can be used for assessing the effectiveness of the channels. If the undertaking has ***policies*** for protecting individuals that use these channels against retaliation, including ***workers' representatives***, and they are disclosed under ESRS-40a G1-1, the undertaking may refer to that disclosure.

Disclosure Requirement S1-3 – *Actions and resources related to own workforce*

17. (ESRS S1, para. 16) The undertaking shall describe the key ***actions*** and resources used to manage its material positive and negative ***impacts*** related to its ***own workforce*** in accordance with ESRS-40a 2 GDR-A.

[2] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from an additional indicator related to principal adverse impacts, as set out by indicator #5 in Table 3 of Annex I and by Indicator #11 in Table 1 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Lack of grievance/complaints handling mechanisms related to employee matters' and 'Lack of processes and compliance mechanisms to monitor compliance with the UNGPs and the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises').

18. (ESRS S1, para. 17) In relation to material negative ***impacts*** on its ***own workforce***, the undertaking shall describe:

    a) its key ***actions*** taken, planned or underway to prevent, mitigate, bring to an end, minimise and ***remediate*** material negative impacts on its own workforce, including its approach in situations where tensions arise between such actions and other business pressures; and

    b) how it tracks and assesses the effectiveness of these actions in delivering outcomes for its own workforce. This disclosure can be omitted if the undertaking discloses how it tracks the effectiveness of its actions in accordance with ESRS-40a 2 GDR-T or GDR-M. In that case, a reference to that disclosure is sufficient.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 6 for para. 18 **(Key actions)**	(ESRS S1, AR 4) The ***actions*** taken by the undertaking differ depending on its connection to the ***impact*** and how it has identified the actions as appropriate for addressing material impacts. This disclosure requirement also applies to key actions to provide, cooperate in, or enable ***remediation*** in cases of actual negative impacts. Key actions to prevent, mitigate, bring to an end, minimise or remediate impacts include the use of different types of ***leverage*** and/or collective actions taken through multi-stakeholder and/or industry initiatives.
AR 7 for para. 18 **(Climate transition)**	(ESRS S1, AR 5) The undertaking shall present its ***actions*** in a way that enables ***users*** to understand the connections that exist between different ***topics*** in accordance with Chapters 3.3 and 9.1 of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*. This applies to measures taken to mitigate negative ***impacts*** on its ***own workforce*** that may arise from the transition to a low-carbon and climate-resilient economy. For example, downscaling or mass dismissal may occur when a factory is closed, and this could lead to measures such as intra-company placements or early retirement plans with an impact on the ***employees***.

Metrics and Targets

Disclosure Requirement S1-4 – *Targets related to own workforce*

19. (ESRS S1, para. 18) The undertaking shall disclose qualitative and/or quantitative ***targets*** related to its ***own workforce*** in accordance with ESRS-40a 2 GDR-T.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 8 for para. 19 **(Tracking performance)**	(ESRS S1, AR 6) Engagement with the undertaking's ***own workforce*** or ***workers' representatives*** can inform the undertaking's tracking and assessment of the effectiveness of its ***actions*** disclosed under paragraph 18(b), including the development of ***metrics***, target-setting and/or tracking of performance against those metrics and ***targets***. In particular, in relation to the tracking of performance, such engagement can inform the understanding of the effectiveness of the undertaking's management of material negative ***impacts*** and the identification of lessons learnt or improvements.

Disclosure Requirement S1-5 – *Characteristics of the undertaking's employees*

20. (ESRS S1, para. 19) The objective of this DR is to provide insight into the undertaking's approach to employment practices, including security of employment for its ***own workforce***. It also serves as the basis for calculating certain quantitative ***metrics*** required by other DRs in this Standard and provides contextual information for those metrics.

21. (ESRS S1, para. 20) The undertaking shall disclose:

    a) the total number of ***employees*** by headcount, with a breakdown by gender;

    b) the number of employees by headcount for each of the countries in which it has 50 or more employees and that are the ten largest countries in terms of employee numbers;

    c) the total number by headcount or full time equivalent (FTE) of:

        i. permanent employees with a breakdown by gender;

        ii. temporary employees with a breakdown by gender;

        iii. non-guaranteed hours employees;

    d) the rate of turnover of permanent employees in the reporting period; and

    e) a qualitative explanation in case there is an inconsistency between information reported under point (a) above and the most representative number reported in the financial statements.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 9 for para. 21(b) **(Definition of distinct types of employees)**	(ESRS S1, AR 7) The definitions of permanent, temporary and ***non-guaranteed hours employees*** differ among countries. If the undertaking has ***employees*** in more than one country, it shall use the definitions as per the national laws of the countries where the employees are based to calculate country-level data. Country-level data shall then be added up to calculate the total numbers.
AR 10 for para. 21 **(Methodological context information)**	(ESRS S1, AR 8) In accordance with ESRS-40a 2 GDR-M, the undertaking shall disclose the method used to calculate and compile ***employee*** data (for example, at the end of the reporting year or as an average) and provide contextual information.

AR 11 for para. 21(a) and 21(b)

(Presentation tables – employee headcount)

(ESRS S1, AR 9) The undertaking shall present the requested disclosures either in a narrative format or in the following tabular formats.

Table 1. *Template for presenting information on* ***employee*** *headcount by gender*

Gender	Number of employees (headcount) – current reporting period	Number of employees (headcount) – previous reporting period
Male		
Female		
Other		
Not reported		
Total employees		

In some jurisdictions it is possible for persons to legally register themselves as having a third gender, which is categorised as 'other' in the table above. However, if the third gender is not permitted by law, the undertaking may explain this and indicate that the 'other' category is not applicable.

Table 2. *Template for presenting the number of employees by headcount for each of the countries in which it has 50 or more employees and that are the ten largest countries in terms of employee numbers*

Country	Number of employees (headcount) – current reporting period	Number of employees (headcount) – previous reporting period
Country A		
Country B		
Country C		
Country D		

AR 12 for para. 21(c)

(Presentation table – employee headcount breakdown)

(ESRS S1, AR 10) The undertaking shall present the information either as narrative text or using the following table.

Table 3. *Template for presenting information on* **employees** *by contract type, broken down by gender (headcount or FTE)*

FEMALE	MALE	OTHER*	NOT REPORTED	TOTAL
Number of permanent employees (headcount / FTE) – Current reporting period				
Number of permanent employees (headcount / FTE) – Previous reporting period				
Number of temporary employees (headcount / FTE) – Current reporting period				
Number of temporary employees (headcount / FTE) – Previous reporting period				
Number of non-guaranteed hours employees (headcount / FTE)				
n/a	**n/a**	**n/a**	**n/a**	
In some jurisdictions it is possible for persons to legally register as having a third gender, which is categorised as 'other' in the table above. However, if the third gender is not permitted by law, the undertaking, may explain this and indicate that the 'other' category is not applicable.				

In some countries, non-guaranteed hours contracts may be considered permanent or temporary contracts in accordance with national legislation.

AR 13 for para. 21(d)

(Calculation employee turnover)

(ESRS S1, AR 11) For the ***employee*** turnover calculation, the undertaking shall divide the number of employees who leave voluntarily or due to dismissal, retirement or death in service by the average employee headcount.

Disclosure Requirement S1-6 – ***Characteristics of non-employees in the undertaking's own workforce***

22. (ESRS S1, para. 21) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of how much the undertaking relies on ***non-employees*** as part of its ***own workforce.***

23. (ESRS S1, para. 22) The undertaking shall disclose the total number of ***non-employees*** in the undertaking's ***own workforce***.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 14 for para. 23 **(Materiality considerations for non-employees)**	(ESRS S1, AR 12) This DR is applicable if ***non-employees*** within the undertaking's ***own workforce*** are connected to material ***impacts*** related to own workforce. This situation arises if non-employees are critical to the undertaking's ***business model***, for example if they are used to provide flexible labour or if they are used in core processes. The use of non-employees can also be connected to material negative impacts if non-employees make up a substantial proportion of the undertaking's own workforce or if potential or actual negative impacts are material in relation to non-employees.
AR 15 for para. 23 **(Calculation method and use of estimates)**	(ESRS S1, AR 13) The total number of ***non-employees*** shall be calculated either in terms of headcount or full-time equivalents (FTE), and it shall be reported either as of the end of the reporting period or as an average over the entire reporting period. Explaining which of these options the undertaking has chosen may constitute material contextual information. If the undertaking cannot report exact figures, it shall apply the provisions in ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements* regarding estimates.

Disclosure Requirement S1-7 – *Collective bargaining coverage and social dialogue*

24. (ESRS S1, para. 23) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of the coverage of ***collective bargaining*** agreements and ***social dialogue*** for the undertaking's ***employees***.

25. (ESRS S1, para. 24) The undertaking shall disclose the following information in relation to ***collective bargaining***:

    a) the percentage of its total ***employees*** covered by collective bargaining agreements;

    b) in the European Economic Area (EEA), whether it has one or more collective bargaining agreements and, if so, the overall percentage of its employees covered by such agreement(s) for each country in which it has significant employment, which are the EEA countries disclosed in paragraph 21(b) above; and

    c) outside the EEA, the percentage of its employees covered by collective bargaining agreements by region.

26. (ESRS S1, para. 25) The undertaking shall disclose the following information in relation to ***social dialogue*** for EEA countries:

    a) the percentage of ***employees*** covered by ***workers' representatives***, reported at the country level for each EEA country in which the undertaking has significant employment, as calculated in accordance with paragraph 25(b) above; and

    b) the existence of any agreements with its employees for representation by a European Works Council (EWC), a Societas Europaea (SE) Works Council or a Societas Cooperativa Europaea (SCE) Works Council.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 16 for para. 25(a)

(Calculation collective bargaining coverage)

(ESRS S1, AR 14) The percentage of ***employees*** covered by ***collective bargaining*** agreements shall be calculated using the following formula, based on employee headcount:

$$\frac{Number\ of\ employees\ covered\ by\ collective\ bargaining\ agreements}{Number\ of\ employees} \ x\ 100$$

Employees in the undertaking's ***own workforce*** covered by collective bargaining agreements are those individuals to whom the undertaking is obliged to apply the agreement. This means that if none of the employees are covered by a collective bargaining agreement, the percentage reported is zero. Any employee in the undertaking's own workforce covered by more than one collective bargaining agreement shall only be counted once.

AR 17 for paras. 25 and 26

(Presentation table – collective bargaining coverage)

(ESRS S1, AR 15) The undertaking shall present the information required by paragraphs 25(b) and 25(c) in a narrative format or using the table below.

Table 4. *Reporting template for **collective bargaining** coverage and **social dialogue***

	Collective Bargaining Coverage				**Social dialogue**	
Coverage Rate	Employees – EEA (for countries with > 50 employees included in the ten largest countries)		Employees – non-EEA		Workplace representation (EEA only) (for the EEA countries with > 50 employees included in the ten largest countries)	
	Current reporting period	Previous reportin g period	Current reportin g period	Previous reportin g period	Current reporting period	Previous reportin g period
0–19%			Region A			
20–39%	Country A		Region B			
40–59%	Country B				Country A	
60–79%					Country B	
80–100%						

AR 18 for para. 26(a)

(ESRS S1, AR 16) For calculating the information required by paragraph 26(a), the undertaking shall identify in which EEA countries it has significant employment. For each of these countries, it shall report the percentage of ***employees*** which are employed in establishments in which employees are represented by ***workers' representatives***.

(Calculation social dialogue coverage)	'Establishment' is defined as any place of operations where the undertaking carries out a non-transitory economic activity with human means and goods. Examples include a factory, a branch of a retail chain or an undertaking's headquarters. For countries in which there is only one establishment, the percentage reported shall be either 100 or 0. $$\frac{\text{Number of employees working in establishments with workers' representatives}}{\text{Number of employees}} \times 100$$

Disclosure Requirement S1-8 – *Gender diversity in top management*

27. (ESRS S1, para. 26) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of gender diversity at top management level.

28. (ESRS S1, para. 27) The undertaking shall disclose the gender distribution in number (headcount) and percentage at top management level.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

AR 19 for para. 28 **(Calculation gender distribution at top management level)**	(ESRS S1, AR 17) For the purposes of calculating the gender distribution at top management level, 'top management' is defined as the two levels below the administrative and supervisory bodies. Alternatively, the undertaking may use its own definition of 'top management', in which case it shall disclose the definition it has used.
AR 20 for para. 28 **('Top management' definition for EU-related impacts)**	(New) If the undertaking exercises the option under ESRS-40a 1, paragraph 28, 'top management level' refers to the management level that is responsible for ***EU-related impacts*** (for example top management for the EU segment or the EU subsidiaries).

Disclosure Requirement S1-9 – *Adequate wages*

29. (ESRS S1, para. 28) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of whether or not the undertaking's ***employees*** are paid an ***adequate wage*** and the benchmark the undertaking uses for its assessment.

30. (ESRS S1, para. 29) The undertaking shall disclose whether or not its ***employees*** are paid an ***adequate wage*** and the benchmark or benchmarks it uses to determine adequate wages with an indication of the countries for which a given benchmark is used. If employees are not paid an adequate wage, the undertaking shall disclose the countries and the percentage of employees concerned.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 21 for para. 30 **(Adequate wages)**	(ESRS S1, AR 18) If all ***employees*** are paid an ***adequate wage***, stating this and the benchmarks used for its assessment is sufficient to fulfil this requirement.
AR 22 for para. 30 **(Calculation of adequate wage)**	(ESRS S1, AR 19) The basis of this calculation is the lowest ***wage*** among the undertaking's ***employees***, excluding interns and apprentices. This means basic wage plus any fixed additional payments that are guaranteed to all employees. The lowest wage shall be considered separately for each country in which the undertaking has operations, except if the relevant adequate minimum wage is defined at sub-national level.
AR 23 for para. 30 **(Adequate wage benchmarks)**	(ESRS S1, AR 20) The ***adequate wage*** benchmark used for comparison with the lowest wage shall not be lower than: a) in the EU: the wage level established through ***collective bargaining*** or the statutory minimum wage set in accordance with Directive (EU) 2022/2041 of the European Parliament and of the Council on adequate minimum wages in the EU; b) outside of the EU: i. the adequate minimum wage established by legislation or collective bargaining which provides a decent standard of living taking into account the ILO principles on estimating a living wage~~;~~ as a minimum level (without prejudice to higher standards of adequacy of wage); or ii. any living wage estimate, including estimates produced by ILO or an institution mandated by the public authorities of the country where the workers are based, which takes into account the ILO principles on estimating a living wage.

Disclosure Requirement S1-10 – *Social protection*

31. (ESRS S1, para. 30) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of whether the undertaking's ***employees*** are covered by ***social protection*** against loss of income due to major life events and, if not, the countries where this is not the case.

32. (ESRS S1, para. 31) If the undertaking's ***employees*** lack ***social protection*** through public programmes or through benefits offered by the undertaking itself, it shall disclose the countries of operation where the following major life events are not covered by existing social protection programmes:

    a) sickness;

    b) unemployment starting from when the ***employee*** is working for the undertaking;

    c) employment injury and acquired disability; and

    d) maternity leave.

Disclosure Requirement S1-11 – *Persons with disabilities*

33. (ESRS S1, para. 32) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of the extent to which ***persons with disabilities*** are included among the undertaking's ***employees***.

34. (ESRS S1, para. 33) The undertaking shall disclose the percentage of ***persons with disabilities*** amongst its ***employees***, subject to legal restrictions on the collection of data.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 24 for para. 34 **(Data collection for persons with disabilities)**	(ESRS S1, AR 21) The DR about ***persons with disabilities*** only requires the undertaking to report data that can be lawfully collected. Disability status depends on national legal definitions, but the undertaking may use the same definition across the various countries where it operates or may use applicable national definitions. In accordance with ESRS-40a 2, GDR-M, the undertaking shall disclose the calculation methodology, data types and sources used as input. This may consist, for example, of voluntary ***employee*** surveys or information from mandatory disability quotas reported by the undertaking.

Disclosure Requirement S1-12 – *Training and skills development metrics*

35. (ESRS S1, para. 34) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of the ***training*** and skills development-related activities that have been offered to ***employees*** within the context of continuous professional growth to upgrade their skills and facilitate continued employability.

36. (ESRS S1, para. 35) The undertaking shall disclose the following information for the reporting period:
    a) the percentage of ***employees*** that participated in formalised performance and career development reviews; and
    b) the average number of ***training*** hours per employee.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 25 for para. 36(a) **(Calculation performance review)**	(ESRS S1, AR 22) A formalised performance and career development review is defined as a review based on criteria known to the ***employee*** and his or her superior(s), undertaken with the knowledge of the employee, at least once per year. The review can include an evaluation by the employee's direct superior, peers or a wider range of employees. The review can also involve the human resources department. In order to disclose the information required by paragraph 36(a), the undertaking shall use the employee headcount figures from ESRS-40a S1-5 in the denominator as follows: $$(\#\ employees\ who\ participated\ in\ formalised\ performance\ and\ career\ development\ review\ /\ \#\ employees\ according\ to\ S1-5) * 100.$$
AR 26 for para. 36(b)	(ESRS S1, AR 23) The average number of ***training*** hours required by paragraph 36(b) shall be calculated as follows: total number of training

(Calculation average training hours)	hours offered to and completed by ***employees*** divided by total number of employees. For the calculation of the total average training hours, the headcount figures for total employment reported in ESRS-40a S1-5 shall be used.

Disclosure Requirement S1-13 – *Health and safety metrics*

37. (ESRS S1, para. 36) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of the coverage, quality and performance of the ***occupational safety and health management system*** established to prevent work-related accidents, ill-health and fatalities.

38. (ESRS S1, para. 37) The undertaking shall disclose the following information for the reporting period:

    a) the percentage of people in its ***own workforce*** who are covered by the undertaking's ***occupational safety and health management system*** based on legal requirements and/or on recognised standards or guidelines[3];

    b) subject to legal restrictions, the sum of:

        i. the number of fatalities from ***recordable work-related accidents*** among all people in the undertaking's own workforce as well as workers who work on the undertaking's ***sites,*** but are not part of its own workforce; and

        ii. the number of fatalities from ***recordable work-related ill health*** among its ***employees***;

    c) the number and rate of recordable work-related accidents among its own workforce;[4]

    d) with regard to the undertaking's employees, the number of cases of recordable work-related ill health, subject to legal restrictions on the collection of data; and

    e) with regard to the undertaking's employees, the number of days lost to recordable work-related accidents and recordable work-related ill health.[5]

    If the undertaking assesses ESRS-40a S1-6 to be material, it shall include in the information under point (b)(i) and (c) also the cases among the ***non-employees*** in its own workforce. Where applicable, it shall break this information down between employees and non-employees.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 27 for para. 38(a) **(Occupational safety and health**	(ESRS S1, AR 24) The percentage of the undertaking's ***own workforce*** that is covered by its ***occupational safety and health management system*** shall be disclosed on a headcount basis rather than a full-time equivalent basis.

[3] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from an additional indicator related to principal adverse impact, as set out by indicator #1 in Table 3 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Investments in companies without workplace accident prevention policies').

[4] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from an additional indicator related to principal adverse impacts, as set out by indicator #2 in Table 3 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Rate of accidents'), and benchmark administrators to disclose ESG factors subject to Regulation (EU) 2020/1816, as set out by indicator 'Weighted average ratio of accidents, injuries, fatalities' in Sections 1 and 2 on Social of Annex II.

[5] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from an additional indicator related to principal adverse impacts, as set out by indicator #3 in Table 3 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Number of days lost to injuries, accidents, fatalities or illness').

management system coverage)	
AR 28 for para. 38(c) **(Calculation of recordable work-related accidents)**	(ESRS S1, AR 25) When computing the rate of ***recordable work-related accidents***, the undertaking shall divide the number of cases by the number of total hours worked by people in its ***own workforce***, multiplied by 1 000 000. This represents the number of cases per one million hours worked and roughly corresponds to the total hours worked by 500 full-time workers in one year. If national law in the countries where the undertaking's ***employees*** work defines 'work-related accidents' in a different way than the ESRS-40a Glossary definition of 'recordable work-related accident', the undertaking may use the national definition. In that case, it shall disclose this fact in accordance with ESRS-40a 2 GDR-M. If the undertaking uses estimates, it shall use normal or standard hours of work, taking into account entitlements to periods of paid leave of absence from work (for example, paid vacations, paid sick leave, public holidays) and explain this in its disclosures.
AR 29 for para. 38(c) **(Fatalities from recordable work-related accidents)**	(ESRS S1, AR 26) Fatalities that result from ***recordable work-related accidents*** are included in this figure.
AR 30 for para. 38(d) **(Cases of recordable work-related ill health)**	(ESRS S1, AR 27) 'Cases of ***recordable work-related ill health***' in paragraph 38(d) refers to cases of work-related ill-health about which the undertaking has been informed by the affected people, compensation agencies or healthcare professionals or to cases that it has identified through medical surveillance during the reporting period. In this context, work-related musculoskeletal disorders are covered under work-related ill health (and not under work-related accidents).
AR 31 for para. 38(e) **(Days lost)**	(ESRS S1, AR 28) The number of days lost shall include the first full day and the last day of absence. Calendar days shall be used for the count. Days on which the affected individual is not scheduled for work (for example weekends, public holidays) will therefore count as days lost.

Disclosure Requirement S1-14 – *Work-life balance metrics*

39. (ESRS S1, para. 38) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of the entitlement of the undertaking's ***employees*** to take ***family-related leave***, which includes maternity leave, paternity leave, parental leave and carers' leave.

40. (ESRS S1, para. 39) The undertaking shall disclose the percentage of ***employees*** entitled to take ***family-related leave*** during the reporting period.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 32 for para. 40 **(Family leave entitlement)**	(ESRS S1, AR 29) If all of the undertaking's ***employees*** are entitled to all four types of ***family-related leave*** through social policy and/or ***collective bargaining*** agreements, it is sufficient to disclose the overall percentage to comply with paragraph 40. Contextual information, as per ESRS-40a 2 GDR-M, may address the types of family-related leave entitlements, for example, in case the undertaking's employees are only entitled to two of the four types.
AR 33 for para. 40 **(Employees entitled to family leave)**	(ESRS S1, AR 30) For the purposes of paragraph 40, ***employees*** entitled to ***family-related leave*** are those who are covered by regulations, organisational ***policies***, agreements, contracts or ***collective bargaining*** agreements that contain family-related leave entitlements.

Disclosure Requirement S1-15 – *Remuneration metrics*

41. (ESRS S1, para. 40) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of the gap in ***pay*** between women and men amongst the undertaking's ***employees*** and of the level of remuneration inequality within the undertaking.

42. (ESRS S1, para. 41) The undertaking shall disclose:

    a) the gender ***pay*** gap defined as the difference in average pay levels between female and male ***employees***, expressed as a percentage of the average pay level of male employees;[6] and

    b) the ***annual total remuneration*** ratio of the highest-paid individual to the median annual total remuneration for all employees (excluding the highest-paid individual).[7]

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 34 for para. 42(a) **(Calculation of gender pay gap)**	(ESRS S1, AR 31) The gender ***pay*** gap disclosure in accordance with paragraph 42(a) shall include all male and female ***employees***' gross hourly pay level and be calculated as follows: $\frac{(Average\ gross\ hourly \text{ pay level } of\ male\ employees\ - average\ gross\ hourly \text{ pay level } of\ female\ employees)}{Average\ gross\ hourly \text{ pay level } of\ male\ employees}\ x\ 100$
AR 35 for para. 42(a) **(Calculation of gender pay gap)**	(ESRS S1, AR 32) When compiling the information required by paragraph 42(a), the undertaking shall: a) include all male and female ***employees***;

[6] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from a mandatory indicator related to principal adverse impacts, as set out by indicator #12 in Table 1 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Unadjusted gender pay gap'), and benchmark administrators to disclose ESG factors subject to Regulation (EU) 2020/1816, as set out by indicator 'Weighted average gender pay gap' in Sections 1 and 2 on Social of Annex II.

[7] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from an additional indicator related to principal adverse impacts, as set out by Indicator #8 in Table 3 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Excessive CEO pay ratio').

	b) include the ordinary basic salary; and c) include any other remuneration made available to all employees, whether in cash or in-kind, which the employee receives directly or indirectly (complementary or variable components) in respect of his/her employment from his/her employer.
AR 36 for para. 42(a) **(Unadjusted gender pay gap)**	(ESRS S1, AR 33) Paragraph 42(a) requires a disclosure of the unadjusted gender ***pay*** gap, which measures the overall difference in average pay between male and female ***employees*** but does not account for specific factors that can further explain these differences in pay. The adjusted gender pay gap by employee category and/or broken down by country may provide additional contextual information that complements the unadjusted gender pay gap.
AR 37 for para. 42(a)(b) **(Methodological context information)**	(ESRS S1, AR 34) In accordance with ESRS-40a 2 GDR-M, the undertaking shall disclose the methodology it used for compiling the data and/or how the data has been compiled.
AR 38 for para. 42(b) **(Annual total remuneration calculation)**	(ESRS S1, AR 35) When compiling the information required by paragraph 42(b), the undertaking shall: a) include all ***employees***; b) include base salary, which is the sum of guaranteed, short-term and non-variable cash compensation; c) include, depending on the undertaking's remuneration ***policies***, all of the following: i. benefits in cash, such as cash allowances, bonuses, commissions, cash profit-sharing and other forms of variable cash payments; ii. benefits in-kind, such as cars, private health insurance, life insurance and wellness programs; and iii. total fair value of all annual long-term incentives (for example, stock option awards, restricted stock shares or units, performance stock shares or units, phantom stock shares, stock appreciation rights and long-term cash awards); d) apply the following formula for the ***annual total remuneration*** ratio: $\frac{\textit{Annual total}\ \text{remuneration}\ \textit{for the undertaking's highest paid individual}}{\textit{Median employee annual total}\ \text{remuneration}\ (\textit{excluding the highest} - \textit{paid individual})}$

AR 39 for para. 42(b) **('Highest-paid individual' if EU-related impacts are reported)**	(New) If the undertaking exercises the option under ESRS-40a 1, paragraph 28, the 'highest-paid individual' means the highest-paid individual among the ***employees*** disclosed under ESRS-40a S1-5 in accordance with the definition in paragraph 8 of ESRS-40a S1.

Disclosure Requirement S1-16 – *Incidents of discrimination and other human rights incidents*

43. (ESRS S1, para. 42) The objective of this DR is to allow an understanding of the extent to which ***incidents of discrimination*** and other ***human rights incidents*** affect the undertaking's ***own workforce.***

44. (ESRS S1, para. 43) For material sub-***topics*** the undertaking shall disclose:

    a) subject to relevant privacy regulations, the number of substantiated ***incidents of discrimination*** at work on the grounds of gender, racial or ethnic origin, nationality, religion or belief, disability, age, sexual orientation, or other relevant forms of ***discrimination***, including ***harassment***, identified in the reporting period;[8]

    b) subject to relevant privacy regulations, the number of substantiated ***human rights incidents*** connected to its ***own workforce*** identified in the reporting period, excluding those that relate to discrimination, which are reported according to paragraph 44(a);[9] and

    c) the total amount of fines, penalties and compensation for damages recognised during the reporting period in the financial statements for incidents of discrimination and other human rights incidents.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 40 for para. 44(b) **(Human rights incidents)**	(ESRS S1, AR 36) The ***human rights incidents*** in scope for this disclosure are those that relate to not respecting internationally recognised human rights as defined in Directive (EU) 2022/2464 (CSRD), Article 29b(2)(b)(iii). These incidents are understood as the number of substantiated instances registered by the undertaking of: a) judicial and non-judicial proceedings (such as cases before domestic courts and tribunals, mediation and complaints filed with the National Contact Points for OECD Multinational Enterprises); and b) other incidents, including those it identified through its internal processes.

[8] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from an additional indicator related to principal adverse impacts, as set out by indicator #7 in Table 3 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Incidents of discrimination').

[9] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from a mandatory and additional indicator related to principal adverse impacts, as set out by indicator #10 in Table 1 of Annex I, and by indicator #14 in Table 3 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Violations of the UNGPs and OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises' and 'Number of identified cases of severe human rights issues and incidents'), and the information needs of benchmark administrators to disclose ESG factors subject to Regulation (EU) 2020/1816, as set out by indicator 'Number of benchmark constituents subject to social violations' (absolute number and relative divided by all benchmark constituents), as referred to in international treaties and conventions, United Nations principles and, where applicable, national law' in Sections 1 and 2 on Social of Annex II.

	For the purpose of this disclosure, only substantiated and verified instances are to be reported. An instance is substantiated when it is evidenced by objective, factual and verifiable information. An instance is verified when a Court, the OECD or an administrative authority has made a formal finding that the instance occurred. Not all ongoing judicial or non-judicial proceedings, and not all other instances registered by the undertaking, are necessarily substantiated instances.
AR 41 for para. 44(a) **(Incidents of discrimination)**	(ESRS S1, AR 37) The ***incidents of discrimination*** in scope for this disclosure are those that relate to ***discrimination.*** These incidents are understood as the number of substantiated instances registered by the undertaking of: a) judicial and non-judicial proceedings (such as cases before domestic courts and tribunals, mediation and complaints filed with the National Contact Points for OECD Multinational Enterprises); and b) other incidents, including those it identified through its internal processes. For the purpose of this disclosure, only substantiated and verified instances are to be reported. An instance is substantiated when it is evidenced by objective, factual and verifiable information. An instance is verified when a Court, the OECD or an administrative authority has made a formal finding that the instance occurred. Not all ongoing judicial or non-judicial proceedings, and not all other instances registered by the undertaking, are necessarily substantiated instances.
AR 42 for para. 44(a) and (b) **(Human rights incidents and incidents of discrimination)**	(ESRS S1, AR 38) When applying the filter of information ***materiality*** (paragraph 36 of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*) to the information about incidents referred to under paragraph 44(a) and (b), the undertaking's assessment is primarily based on the severity of the ***impacts*** on its ***own workforce***.
AR 43 for para. 44 **(Human rights incidents and incidents of discrimination)**	(ESRS S1, AR 39) If the undertaking considers that changes in ***human rights incidents*** and ***incidents of discrimination*** are relevant for understanding the effectiveness and availability of ***channels to raise concerns or needs***, including ***grievance mechanisms***, it may cross-reference paragraph 44(b) and paragraph 14. In accordance with ESRS-40a 2 GDR-M, the undertaking shall disclose the methodology it used to compile the data on the incidents referred to in paragraph 44(a) and (b).
AR 44 for para. 43(a)(b) **(Remedy or actions related to incidents disclosed)**	(ESRS S1, AR 40) The way the undertaking has addressed or is addressing incidents referred to in paragraph 44(a) and (b) may be cross-referenced to information disclosed in accordance with ESRS-40a S1-3.

AR 45 for para. 44(c) **(Connectivity with financial statement data)**	(ESRS S1, AR 41) This figure derives from the monetary amount recognised in the financial statements and it shall be disclosed in accordance with ESRS-40a 1 paragraphs 119 and 120. 'Fines, penalties and compensation' refers to those imposed on the undertaking through judicial and non-judicial proceedings.

ESRS-40a S2 – Workers in the Value Chain

Table of Contents

Objective 129

Interaction with other topical ESRS-40a 130

Disclosure Requirements 130

Impacts management 130

Disclosure Requirement S2-1 – *Policies related to workers in the value chain* 130

Disclosure Requirement S2-2 – *Engagement with workers in the value chain, existence of channels for workers in the value chain to raise concerns or needs and approaches to remedy* 131

Disclosure Requirement S2-3 – *Actions and resources related to workers in the value chain* 132

Metrics and Targets 133

Disclosure Requirement S2-4 – *Targets related to workers in the value chain* 133

Objective

1. (ESRS S2, para. 1) The objective of this Standard is to set out Disclosure Requirements (DRs) related to ***workers in the value chain***, particularly with respect to the sub-***topics*** specified in paragraph 6 of this Standard. If not all the sub-topics prescribed by this Standard are to be reported following the ***materiality*** assessment, paragraph 43 of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements* applies.

2. (ESRS S2, para. 2) The ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** shall provide information in relation to ESRS-40a S2 *Workers in the Value Chain* if this ***topic*** relates to material ***impacts.*** Such information shall cover all the reporting areas listed in paragraph 7 of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*.

3. (ESRS S2, para. 3) The DRs in this Standard complement the provisions in ESRS-40a 2 *General Disclosures*, which require the undertaking to disclose information about ***topics*** related to material ***impacts***, in particular:

   (a) ESRS-40a 2 SBM 3 *Interaction of material impacts with strategy and business model*; and

   (b) ESRS-40a 2 I-2 *Material impacts and disclosure requirements included in the ESRS-40a sustainability report*.

4. (ESRS S2, para. 4) In this Standard, each DR is introduced by a disclosure objective except for ***policies***, ***actions*** and ***targets***, for which the provisions in ESRS-40a 2 GDR-P, GDR-A and GDR-T provide the necessary framing for the relevant DRs.

5. (ESRS S2, para. 5) This Standard takes into account the international and European human rights instruments and conventions, including the International Bill of Human Rights; the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights and the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises; the International Labour Organization's Declaration on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work and ILO fundamental conventions; the UN Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities; the European Convention on Human Rights and the revised European Social Charter; and the Charter of Fundamental Rights of the European Union.

6. (ESRS S2, para. 6) This Standard sets out the DRs with respect to the following sub-***topics***:

   a) working conditions (including ***adequate wages, work-life balance,*** working time, secure employment, ***social protection***);

   b) ***social dialogue***, freedom of association, works councils, participation rights of workers and ***collective bargaining***;

   c) health and safety;

   d) ***training*** and skills development;

   e) diversity and ***equal treatment*** (including gender equality, equal ***pay*** for work of equal value, employment and inclusion of ***people with disabilities***, non-***discrimination***, anti-***harassment***); and

   f) other labour-related human rights (including ***child labour, forced labour***, privacy, adequate housing and water and sanitation).

7. (ESRS S2, para. 7) This Standard covers all workers in the undertaking's upstream and downstream ***value chain*** who are or can be materially impacted by the undertaking. Such ***impacts*** may be connected with the undertaking's own operations or its upstream and downstream value chain. They include impacts connected to the undertaking's ***products*** and services, as well as through its ***business relationships***. This standard covers workers who are not included in the scope of '***own workforce***' as set out in ESRS-40a S1 *Own Workforce* (people who are in an employment relationship with the undertaking ('***employees***') and people who, for the purposes of ESRS-40a reporting, are called '***non-employees***' in the undertaking's own workforce).

8. (New) If the undertaking exercises the option under ESRS-40a 1, paragraph 28, '***workers in the value chain***' is understood to comprise:

(a) ***value chain*** workers in the EU; and

(b) workers in the undertaking's upstream and downstream ***value chain*** outside the EU if they are involved in producing inputs to any ***products*** or services that were or can be reasonably assumed to be sold or provided on the EU market.

9. (ESRS S2, para. 8) Examples of workers who could fall within the scope of this Standard are:

a) workers of outsourced services working in the workplace of the undertaking (for example, third-party catering or security workers);

b) workers of a ***supplier*** contracted by the undertaking who work on the supplier's premises using the supplier's work methods or workers of a 'downstream' entity which purchases goods or services from the undertaking;

c) workers of an equipment supplier to the undertaking who, at a workplace controlled by the undertaking, perform regular maintenance on the supplier's equipment as stipulated in the contract between the equipment supplier and the undertaking; and

d) workers deeper in the ***supply chain*** who are extracting commodities that are then processed into components that go in the undertaking's ***products***.

Interaction with other topical ESRS-40a

10. (ESRS S2, para. 9) Social and environmental ***topics*** interact with each other. The points of interaction between ESRS-40a S2 *Workers in the Value Chain* and the other topical standards are the following:

a) all the social standards, i.e. ESRS-40a S1 *Own Workforce*, ESRS-40a S2 *Workers in the Value Chain*, ESRS-40a S3 *Affected Communities* and ESRS-40a S4 *Consumers and End-users*, are aligned in terms of content and structure and are related to each other. ESRS-40a S2 *Workers in the Value Chain* covers the same sub-topics as ESRS-40a S1 *Own Workforce* for those workers in the upstream and downstream ***value chain*** who are not in the undertaking's ***own workforce***. The disclosures in the social standards address material information needed for reporting on ***impacts*** on people related to each ***stakeholder*** group, including in relation to sustainability due diligence;

b) this Standard interacts with ESRS-40a E1 *Climate Change* to the extent that the transition to a low-carbon and climate-resilient economy is a source of impacts for ESRS-40a S2 *Workers in the Value Chain*; and

c) this Standard interacts with ESRS-40a E2 *Pollution* to the extent that ***pollution*** can cause material negative impacts with regard to health and safety at the workplace.

Disclosure Requirements

Impacts management

Disclosure Requirement S2-1 – *Policies related to workers in the value chain*

11. (ESRS S2, para. 10) The undertaking shall describe its ***policies*** for managing material ***impacts*** related to ***workers in the value chain*** in accordance with ESRS-40a 2 GDR-P. It shall state whether these policies cover specific groups of workers in the ***value chain*** (for example, particular age groups or workers in a particular factory or country) or all workers in the value chain.

12. (ESRS S2, para. 11) The undertaking shall state whether its ***policies*** in relation to ***workers in the value chain*** address trafficking in human beings[1], ***forced labour*** or compulsory labour, and ***child labour***.

[1] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from an additional indicator related to principal adverse impacts as set out by indicator #11 in Table 1 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Lack of processes and measures for preventing trafficking in human beings').

13. (ESRS S2, para.12) The undertaking shall also state whether it has a ***supplier*** code of conduct.[2]

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 1 for para. 11 **(Policies related to workers in the value chain)**	(ESRS S2, AR 1) Examples of ***policy*** aspects to disclose are the means of communication the undertaking uses to communicate its policies to the individuals, groups of individuals or entities for whom they are relevant, either because they are expected to implement them (for example, the undertaking's ***employees***, contractors and ***suppliers***), or because they have a direct interest in their implementation (for example, ***workers in the value chain***, investors).

Disclosure Requirement S2-2 – *Engagement with workers in the value chain, existence of channels for workers in the value chain to raise concerns or needs and approaches to remedy*

14. (ESRS S2, para. 13) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of the undertaking's general approach to engagement with ***workers in the value chain***, including the availability of ***channels to raise concerns or needs*** such as ***grievance mechanisms***, and its approach to ***remedy***.

15. (ESRS S2, para. 14) The undertaking shall disclose how it engages directly with ***workers in the value chain***, their ***legitimate representatives*** or with ***credible proxies***, and how the perspectives of its workers in the value chain inform its decisions or activities aimed at managing the ***actual*** and ***potential impacts*** on workers in the value chain during the reporting year. This shall include:

    a) how the undertaking gains insight into the perspectives of workers in the value chain who may be particularly vulnerable to impacts and/or who are marginalised (for example, women workers, migrant workers, workers with disabilities) if the undertaking takes action to understand those perspectives; and

    b) any ***Global Framework Agreements (GFA)*** or other outcomes that the undertaking has reached with representatives of workers in the value chain related to the respect of human rights.

16. (ESRS S2, para. 15) The undertaking shall describe the ***channels*** available to ***workers in the value chain*** to ***bring their concerns or needs*** directly to its attention and have them addressed. In particular, it shall state whether it has a ***grievance mechanism*** in place.[3] It shall also explain how it assesses the effectiveness of these channels.

17. (ESRS S2, para. 16) The undertaking shall describe its general approach to and ***processes to provide or cooperate in remediation*** where it has caused or contributed to a material negative ***impact*** on ***workers in the value chain***.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 2 for para. 15 (Engagement)	(ESRS S2, AR 2) Engagement with ***workers in the value chain*** can take different forms, such as information sessions, consultation or participation, and take place at different intervals.

[2] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from an additional indicator related to principal adverse impacts as set out by indicator #4 in Table 3 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Lack of a supplier code of conduct').

[3] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from an additional indicator related to principal adverse impacts as set out by Indicator #11 in Table I of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Lack of processes and compliance mechanisms to monitor compliance with the UNGPs and the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises').

AR 3 for para. 16 **(Grievance mechanism)**	(ESRS S2, AR 3) The 'effectiveness criteria for non-judicial ***grievance mechanisms***', as laid out in the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights, in particular Principle 31, can be used for assessing the effectiveness of the channels. If the undertaking has ***policies*** for protecting individuals that use these channels against retaliation, and they are disclosed under ESRS-40a G1-1, the undertaking may refer to that disclosure.

Disclosure Requirement S2-3 – *Actions and resources related to workers in the value chain*

18. (ESRS S2, para. 17) The undertaking shall describe the key ***actions*** and resources used to manage its material positive and negative ***impacts*** related to ***workers in the value chain*** in accordance with ESRS-40a 2 GDR-A.

19. (ESRS S2, para. 18) In relation to material negative ***impacts*** on ***workers in the value chain***, the undertaking shall describe:

    a) its key ***actions*** taken, planned or underway to prevent, mitigate, bring to an end, minimise and ***remediate*** material negative impacts on workers in the value chain, including its approach in situations where tensions arise between such actions and other business pressures (for example, in procurement or sales); and

    b) how it tracks and assesses the effectiveness of these actions in delivering outcomes for workers in the value chain. This disclosure can be omitted if the undertaking discloses how it tracks the effectiveness of its actions in accordance with ESRS-40a 2 GDR-T or GDR-M. In that case, a reference to that disclosure is sufficient.

20. (ESRS S2, para. 19) For the sub-***topics*** assessed as material for this Standard, subject to the relevant privacy regulation, the undertaking shall disclose ***human rights incidents*** connected to ***workers in the value chain*** identified in the reporting period.[4]

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 4 for para. 19 **(Key actions)**	(ESRS S2, AR 4) The ***actions*** taken by the undertaking differ depending on its connection to the ***impact*** and how it has identified the actions as appropriate for addressing material impacts. This DR also applies to key actions to provide, cooperate in, or enable ***remediation*** in cases of actual negative impacts. Key actions to prevent, mitigate, bring to an end, minimise or remediate impacts include the use of different types of ***leverage*** or collective actions taken through multi-stakeholder or industry initiatives.
AR 5 for para. 19 **(Climate transition)**	(ESRS S2, AR 5) The undertaking shall present its ***actions*** in a way that allows an understanding of the connections that exist between different ***topics***, in accordance with Chapters 3.3 and 9.1 of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*. This applies to measures taken to mitigate negative ***impacts*** on its ***workers in the value chain*** that may arise from the transition to a low-carbon and

[4] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from a mandatory and additional indicator related to principal adverse impacts, as set out by indicator #10 in Table 1 of Annex I, by indicator #14 in Table 3 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ("Violations of the UNGPs and the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises" and "Number of identified cases of severe human rights issues and incidents"), and the information needs of benchmark administrators to disclose ESG factors subject to Regulation (EU) 2020/1816 as set out by indicator 'Number of benchmark constituents subject to social violations (absolute number and relative divided by all benchmark constituents), as referred to in international treaties and conventions, United Nations principles and, where applicable, national law' in Section 1 and 2 of Annex II.

	climate-resilient economy. For example, innovation and restructuring can lead to mine closures or increased mining of minerals needed for the transition to a sustainable economy. Conversely, positive impacts may arise from initiatives such as updating purchasing practices or ***training supply chain*** workers.
AR 6 for para. 20 **(Human rights incidents)**	(ESRS S2, AR 6) The ***human rights incidents*** in scope for this disclosure are those that relate to not respecting internationally recognised human rights as defined in Directive (EU) 2022/2464 (CSRD), Art. 29b (2) (b) (iii). These incidents are understood as the substantiated instances registered by the undertaking of: a) judicial and non-judicial proceedings (such as cases before domestic courts and tribunals, mediation and complaints filed with the National Contact Points for OECD Multinational Enterprises); and b) other incidents, including those it identified through its internal processes. For the purpose of this disclosure, only substantiated and verified instances are to be reported. An instance is substantiated when it is evidenced by objective, factual and verifiable information. An instance is verified when a Court, the OECD or an administrative authority has made a formal finding that the instance occurred. Not all ongoing judicial or non-judicial proceedings, and not all other instances registered by the undertaking, are necessarily substantiated instances.
AR 7 for para. 20 **(Human rights incidents)**	(ESRS S2, AR 7) When applying the filter of information ***materiality*** (paragraph 36 of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*) to the information about incidents referred to under paragraph 20, the undertaking's assessment is primarily based on the severity of the ***impacts*** on its ***workers in the value chain***.
AR 8 for para. 20 **(Human rights incidents)**	(ESRS S2, AR 8) The undertaking is not expected to disclose a list of each ***human rights incident***, and may aggregate the information provided, such as by relevant types of incidents and/or ***workers in the value chain*** affected.
AR 9 for para. 20 **(Cross-referencing)**	(ESRS S2, AR 9) If the undertaking considers that changes in ***human rights incidents*** are relevant for understanding the effectiveness and availability of ***channels to raise concerns or needs***, including ***grievance mechanisms***, it may cross-reference to paragraph 20 and paragraph 16. The way the undertaking has addressed or is addressing human rights incidents may be cross-referenced to information disclosed in accordance with paragraph 19.

Metrics and Targets

Disclosure Requirement S2-4 – *Targets related to workers in the value chain*

21. (ESRS S2, para. 20) The undertaking shall disclose qualitative and/or quantitative ***targets*** related to ***workers in the value chain*** in accordance with ESRS-40a 2 GDR-T.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 10 for para. 21 **(Tracking performance)**	(ESRS S2, AR 10) Engagement with ***workers in the value chain***, their ***legitimate representatives***, or with ***credible proxies*** can inform the undertaking's tracking and assessment of the effectiveness of its ***actions*** disclosed under paragraph 19(b), including the development of ***metrics***, target-setting and/or tracking of performance against those metrics and ***targets***. In particular, in relation to the tracking of performance, such engagement can inform the understanding of the effectiveness of the undertaking's management of material negative ***impacts*** and the identification of lessons learnt or improvements.

ESRS-40a S3 – Affected Communities

Table of Contents

Objective 136

Interaction with other topical ESRS-40a 136

Disclosure Requirements 137

Impacts management 137

Disclosure Requirement S3-1 – *Policies related to affected communities* 137

Disclosure Requirement S3-2 – *Engagement with affected communities, existence of channels for affected communities to raise concerns or needs and approaches to remedy* 137

Disclosure Requirement S3-3 – *Actions and resources related to affected communities* 138

Metrics and Targets 140

Disclosure Requirement S3-4 – *Targets related to affected communities* 140

Objective

1. (ESRS S3, para. 1) The objective of this Standard is to set out Disclosure Requirements (DRs) related to ***affected communities***, particularly with respect to the sub-***topics*** specified in paragraph 6 of this Standard. If not all the sub-topics prescribed by this Standard are to be reported following the ***materiality*** assessment, paragraph 43 of ESRS-40a 1 General Requirements applies.

2. (ESRS S3, para. 2) The ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** shall provide information in relation to ESRS-40a S3 *Affected Communities* if this ***topic*** relates to material ***impacts.*** Such information shall cover all the reporting areas listed in paragraph 7 of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*.

3. (ESRS S3, para. 3) The DRs in this Standard complement the provisions in ESRS-40a 2 *General Disclosures*, which require the undertaking to disclose information about ***topics*** related to material ***impacts***, in particular:

   a) ESRS-40a 2 SBM 3 *Interaction of material impacts with strategy and business model*; and

   b) ESRS-40a 2 I-2 *Material impacts and disclosure requirements included in the ESRS-40a sustainability report*.

4. (ESRS S3, para. 4) In this Standard, each DR is introduced by a disclosure objective except for ***policies***, ***actions*** and ***targets***, for which the provisions in ESRS-40a 2 GDR-P, GDR-A and GDR-T provide the necessary framing for the relevant DRs.

5. (ESRS S3, para. 5) This Standard takes into account the international and European human rights instruments and conventions, including the International Bill of Human Rights; the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights and the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises; and the UN Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples.

6. (ESRS S3, para. 6) This Standard sets out DRs with respect to the following sub-***topics***:

   (a) communities' economic, social and cultural rights (including land-related ***impacts***, security-related impacts, adequate housing and food, water and sanitation);

   (b) communities' civil and political rights (including freedom of expression, freedom of assembly, impacts on human rights defenders); and

   (c) rights of ***indigenous peoples*** (including ***free, prior and informed consent (FPIC)***), self-determination, cultural rights).

7. (New) If the undertaking exercises the option under ESRS-40a 1, paragraph 28, '***affected communities*** by the undertaking's own operations or through its upstream and downstream ***value chain***' is understood to comprise:

   (a) affected communities located in the EU; and

   (b) affected communities outside the EU affected by those of the undertaking's own operations or actors in its upstream and downstream value chain that are involved in producing the ***products*** or services that were or can be reasonably assumed to be sold or provided on the EU market.

Interaction with other topical ESRS-40a

8. (ESRS S3, para. 7) Social and environmental ***topics*** interact with each other. The points of interaction between ESRS-40a S3 *Affected Communities* and the other topical standards are the following:

   (a) all the social standards, i.e. ESRS S1 *Own Workforce*, ESRS S2 *Workers in the Value Chain*, ESRS S3 *Affected Communities* and ESRS S4 *Consumers and End-users*, are aligned in terms of content and structure and are related to each other. The disclosures in the social standards address material information needed for reporting on ***impacts*** on people related to each ***stakeholder*** group, including in relation to sustainability due diligence; and

(b) this Standard is related to the environmental standards (ESRS-40a E1 to E5) because impacts on ***affected communities*** may stem from environmental impacts that the undertaking discloses under those standards. For example, the undertaking's climate or biodiversity ***transition plan*** may affect the lands, territories and natural resources of ***indigenous peoples***.

Disclosure Requirements

Impacts management

Disclosure Requirement S3-1 – *Policies related to affected communities*

9. (ESRS S3, para. 8) The undertaking shall describe its ***policies*** for managing material ***impacts*** related to ***affected communities*** in accordance with ESRS-40a 2 GDR-P. It shall state whether these policies cover specific affected communities (for example, a community of ***indigenous peoples*** or a community living around a ***site***) or all affected communities.

10. (ESRS S3, para. 9) The undertaking shall disclose any particular ***policy*** provisions for preventing and addressing ***impacts*** on ***indigenous peoples***.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 1 for para. 9 **(Policies related to affected communities)**	(ESRS S3, AR 1) Examples of ***policy*** aspects to disclose are the means of communication the undertaking uses to communicate its policies to the individuals, groups of individuals or entities for whom they are relevant, either because they are expected to implement them (for example, the undertaking's ***employees***, contractors and ***suppliers***) or because they have a direct interest in their implementation.

Disclosure Requirement S3-2 – *Engagement with affected communities, existence of channels for affected communities to raise concerns or needs and approaches to remedy*

11. (ESRS S3, para. 10) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of the undertaking's general approach to engagement with ***affected communities***, including the availability of ***channels to raise concerns or needs*** such as ***grievance mechanisms***, and its approach to ***remedy***.

12. (ESRS S3, para. 11) The undertaking shall disclose whether and how it engages directly with ***affected communities***, their ***legitimate representatives***, or with ***credible proxies*** and how the perspectives of affected communities inform its decisions or activities aimed at managing the ***actual*** and ***potential impacts*** on affected communities during the reporting year. This shall include how the undertaking gains insight into the perspectives of affected communities who may be particularly vulnerable to impacts and/or who are marginalised (for example, women, girls, migrants, ***persons with disabilities***), if the undertaking takes action to understand those perspectives.

13. (ESRS S3, para. 12) Where ***affected communities*** are ***indigenous peoples***, the undertaking shall disclose how it takes into account and ensures respect of their particular rights in its ***stakeholder engagement*** approach, including their right to ***free, prior and informed consent (FPIC)*** with regard to: their cultural, intellectual, religious and spiritual property; activities affecting their lands and territories; and legislative or administrative measures that affect them. Where engagement occurs with indigenous peoples the undertaking shall also disclose whether and how indigenous peoples have been consulted on the mode and parameters of engagement (for example, in designing the agenda, nature, and timeliness of engagement).

14. (ESRS S3, para. 13) The undertaking shall describe the ***channels*** available to ***affected communities*** to ***bring their concerns or needs*** directly to its attention and have them addressed. In particular, it shall

state whether it has a ***grievance mechanism*** in place[1]. It shall also explain how it assesses the effectiveness of these channels.

15. (ESRS S3, para. 14) The undertaking shall describe its general approach to and ***processes to provide or cooperate in remediation*** where it has caused or contributed to a material negative ***impact*** on ***affected communities***.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 2 for para. 12 **(Engagement)**	(ESRS S3, AR 2) Engagement with ***affected communities*** can take different forms, such as information sessions, consultations or participation, and take place at different intervals.
AR 3 for para. 13 **(Engagement with indigenous peoples)**	(ESRS S3, AR 3) Examples of the engagement disclosure in paragraph 13 include the process to obtain consent from ***indigenous peoples*** and to ensure good faith negotiations where the undertaking affects lands, territories or resources through relocation or occupation.
AR 4 for para. 14 **(Grievance mechanism)**	(ESRS S3, AR 4) The 'effectiveness criteria for non-judicial ***grievance mechanisms***', as laid out in the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights, in particular Principle 31, can be used for assessing the effectiveness of the ***channels***. If the undertaking has ***policies*** for protecting individuals that use these channels against retaliation and they are disclosed under ESRS-40a G1-1, the undertaking may refer to that disclosure.

Disclosure Requirement S3-3 – *Actions and resources related to affected communities*

16. (ESRS S3, para. 15) The undertaking shall describe the key ***actions*** and resources used to manage its material positive and negative ***impacts*** related to ***affected communities*** in accordance with ESRS-40a 2 GDR-A.

17. (ESRS S3, para. 16) In relation to material negative ***impacts*** on ***affected communities***, the undertaking shall describe:

    a) its key ***actions*** taken, planned or underway to prevent, mitigate, bring to an end, minimise and ***remediate*** material negative impacts on affected communities, including its approach in situations where tensions arise between such actions and other business pressures (for example, its practices in relation to planning and land acquisition or in relation to the exploitation and financing of raw materials); and

    b) how it tracks and assesses the effectiveness of these actions in delivering outcomes for affected communities. This disclosure can be omitted if the undertaking discloses how it tracks the effectiveness of its actions in accordance with ESRS-40a 2 GDR-T or GDR-M. In that case, a reference to that disclosure is sufficient.

[1] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from an additional indicator related to principal adverse impacts, as set out by indicator #11 in Table 1 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Lack of processes and compliance mechanisms to monitor compliance with the UNGPs and the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises').

18. (ESRS S3, para. 17) For the sub-***topics*** assessed as material for this Standard, subject to the relevant privacy regulation, the undertaking shall disclose ***human rights incidents*** connected to ***affected communities*** identified in the reporting period[2].

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 5 for para. 17 **(Key actions)**	(ESRS S3, AR 5) The ***actions*** taken by the undertaking differ depending on its connection to the ***impact*** and how it has identified the actions as appropriate for addressing material impacts. This disclosure requirement also applies to key actions to provide, cooperate in or enable ***remediation*** in cases of actual negative impacts. Key actions to prevent, mitigate, bring to an end, minimise or remediate impacts include the use of different types of ***leverage*** and/or collective actions through multi-stakeholder and/or industry initiatives.
AR 6 for para. 17 **(Climate transition)**	(ESRS S3, AR 6) The undertaking shall present its ***actions*** in a way that enables ***users*** to understand the connections that exist between different ***topics*** in accordance with Chapters 3.3 and 9.1 of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*. This applies to measures taken to mitigate negative ***impacts*** on ***affected communities*** that arise from the transition to a low-carbon and climate-resilient economy. For example, innovation and restructuring can lead to mine closures or increased mining of minerals that are needed for the transition to a sustainable economy.
AR 7 for para. 18 **(Human rights incidents)**	(ESRS S3, AR 7) The ***human rights incidents*** in scope for this disclosure are those that relate to not respecting internationally recognised human rights as defined in Directive (EU) 2022/2464 (CSRD), Art. 29(b)(2)(b)(iii). These incidents are understood as the substantiated instances registered by the undertaking of: a) judicial and non-judicial proceedings (such as cases before domestic courts and tribunals, mediation and complaints filed with the National Contact Points for OECD Multinational Enterprises); and b) other incidents, including those it identified through its internal processes. For the purpose of this disclosure, only substantiated and verified instances are to be reported. An instance is substantiated when it is evidenced by objective, factual and verifiable information. An instance is verified when a Court, the OECD or an administrative authority has made a formal finding that the instance occurred. Not all ongoing judicial or non-judicial proceedings, and not all other instances registered by the undertaking, are necessarily substantiated instances.
AR 8 for para. 18	(ESRS S3, AR 8) When determining ***human rights incidents*** connected to ***affected communities***, the undertaking shall consider any legal disputes

[2] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from a mandatory and additional indicator related to principal adverse impacts, as set out by Indicator #10 in Table 1 of Annex I, by indicator #14 in Table 3 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ("Violations of the UNGPs and the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises" and "Number of identified cases of severe human rights issues and incidents"), and the information needs of benchmark administrators to disclose ESG factors subject to Regulation (EU) 2020/1816 as set out by indicator 'Number of benchmark constituents subject to social violations (absolute number and relative divided by all benchmark constituents), as referred to in international treaties and conventions, United Nations principles and, where applicable, national law' in Section 1 and 2 on Social of Annex II.

(Human rights incidents)	related to land rights and to the ***free, prior and informed consent (FPIC)*** of ***indigenous peoples***.
AR 9 for para. 18 **(Human rights incidents)**	(ESRS S3, AR 9) When applying the filter of information ***materiality*** (paragraph 36 of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*) to the information about incidents referred to under paragraph 18, the undertaking's assessment is primarily based on the severity of the ***impacts*** on ***affected communities***.
AR 10 for para. 18 **(Human rights incidents)**	(ESRS S3, AR 10) The undertaking is not expected to disclose a list of each ***human rights incident***, and it may aggregate the information provided such as by relevant types of incidents and/or communities affected.
AR 11 for para. 18 **(Cross-referencing)**	(ESRS S3, AR 11) If the undertaking considers that changes in ***human rights incidents*** are relevant for understanding the effectiveness and availability of ***channels to raise concerns or needs***, including ***grievance mechanisms***, it may cross-reference paragraph 18 and paragraph 14. The way the undertaking has addressed or is addressing human rights incidents may be cross-referenced to information disclosed in accordance with paragraph 17.

Metrics and Targets

Disclosure Requirement S3-4 – *Targets related to affected communities*

19. (ESRS S3, para. 18) The undertaking shall disclose qualitative and/or quantitative ***targets*** related to ***affected communities*** in accordance with ESRS-40a 2 GDR-T.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 12 for para. 19 **(Tracking performance)**	(ESRS S3, AR 12) Engagement with ***affected communities***, their ***legitimate representatives*** or with ***credible proxies*** can inform the undertaking's tracking and assessment of the effectiveness of its ***actions*** disclosed under paragraph 17(b), including the development of ***metrics***, target-setting and/or tracking of performance against those metrics and ***targets***. In particular, in relation to the tracking of performance, such engagement can inform the understanding of the effectiveness of the undertaking's management of material negative ***impacts*** and the identification of lessons learnt or improvements.

ESRS-40a S4 – *Consumers and End-users*

Table of Contents

Objective 142

Interaction with other topical ESRS-40a 142

Disclosure Requirements 143

Impacts management 143

Disclosure Requirement S4-1 – *Policies related to consumers and end-users* 143

Disclosure Requirement S4-2 – *Engagement with consumers and end-users, existence of channels for consumers and end-users to raise concerns or needs and approaches to remedy* 143

Disclosure Requirement S4-3 – *Actions and resources related to consumers and end-users* 144

Metrics and Targets 145

Disclosure Requirement S4-4 – *Targets related to consumers and end-users* 145

Objective

1. (ESRS S4, para. 1) The objective of this Standard is to set out Disclosure Requirements (DRs) related to ***consumers*** and ***end-users***, particularly with respect to the sub-***topics*** specified in paragraph 6 of this Standard. If not all the sub-topics prescribed by this Standard are to be reported following the ***materiality*** assessment, paragraph 43 of ESRS-40a 1 General Requirements applies.

2. (ESRS S4, para. 2) The ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** shall provide information in relation to ESRS-40a S4 *Consumers and End-users* if this ***topic*** relates to material ***impacts.*** Such information shall cover all the reporting areas listed in paragraph 7 of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*.

3. (ESRS S4, para. 3) The DRs in this Standard complement the provisions in ESRS-40a 2 *General Disclosures*, which require the undertaking to disclose information about ***topics*** related to material ***impacts***, in particular:

   (a) ESRS-40a 2 SBM 3 *Interaction of material impacts with strategy and business model*; and

   (b) ESRS-40a 2 I-2 *Material impacts and disclosure requirements included in the ESRS-40a sustainability report*.

4. (ESRS S4, para. 4) In this Standard, each DR is introduced by a disclosure objective except for ***policies***, ***actions*** and ***targets***, for which the provisions in ESRS-40a 2 GDR-P, GDR-A and GDR-T provide the necessary framing for the relevant DRs.

5. (ESRS S4, para. 5) This Standard takes into account the international and European human rights instruments and conventions, including the International Bill of Human Rights, the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights and the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises.

6. (ESRS S4, para. 6) This Standard sets out DRs with respect to the following sub-***topics***:

   a) information-related ***impacts*** on ***consumers*** and ***end-users*** (including privacy, access to information, freedom of expression);

   b) personal safety of consumers and end-users (including health and safety, protection of children, security of a person); and

   c) social inclusion of consumers and end-users (including access to ***products*** and services, responsible marketing practices, non-***discrimination***).

7. (New) If the undertaking exercises the option under ESRS-40a 1, paragraph 28, '***consumers*** and ***end-users***' is understood to comprise:

   (a) consumers and end-users of the undertaking's products or services that were or can be reasonably assumed to be sold or provided on the EU market; and

   (b) consumers and end-users of the ***products*** or services that the undertaking produces in the EU.

8. (ESRS S4, para. 7) The misuse or unlawful use of the undertaking's ***products*** and services by ***consumers*** and ***end-users*** fall outside the scope of this Standard.

Interaction with other topical ESRS-40a

9. (ESRS S4, para. 8) Social and environmental ***topics*** interact with each other. The points of interaction between ESRS-40a S4 *Consumers and End-users* and the other topical standards are the following:

   (a) all the social standards, i.e. ESRS-40a S1 *Own Workforce*, ESRS-40a S2 *Workers in the Value Chain*, ESRS-40a S3 *Affected Communities*, ESRS-40a S4 *Consumers and End-users*, are aligned in terms of content and structure and are related to each other. The disclosures in the social standards address material information needed for reporting on ***impacts*** on people related to each ***stakeholder*** group, including in relation to sustainability due diligence;

(b) this Standard interacts with ESRS-40a E1 *Climate Change* to the extent that the transition to a low-carbon and climate-resilient economy can give rise to material impacts with regard to ***consumers*** and ***end-users***; and

(c) this Standard interacts with ESRS-40a E5 *Resource Use and Circular Economy* to the extent that consumers and end-users are informed about the ***resource use***, ***waste*** management or ***circular economy*** aspects of the ***products*** or services they buy.

Disclosure Requirements

Impacts management

Disclosure Requirement S4-1 – *Policies related to consumers and end-users*

10. (ESRS S4, para. 9) The undertaking shall describe its ***policies*** for managing material ***impacts*** related to ***consumers*** and ***end-users*** in accordance with ESRS-40a 2 GDR-P. It shall state whether these policies cover specific groups (for example, particular age groups) or all consumers and end-users.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 1 for para. 10 **(Policies related to consumers and end-users)**	(ESRS S4, AR 1) Examples of ***policy*** aspects to disclose are the means of communication the undertaking uses to communicate its policies to the individuals, groups of individuals or entities for whom they are relevant, either because they are expected to implement them (for example, the undertaking's ***employees***, contractors and ***suppliers***) or because they have a direct interest in their implementation.

Disclosure Requirement S4-2 – *Engagement with consumers and end-users, existence of channels for consumers and end-users to raise concerns or needs and approaches to remedy*

11. (ESRS S4, para. 10) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of the undertaking's general approach to engagement with ***consumers*** and ***end-users***, including the availability of ***channels to raise concerns or needs*** such as ***grievance mechanisms***, and its approach to ***remedy***.

12. (ESRS S4, para. 11) The undertaking shall disclose how it engages directly with ***consumers*** and ***end-users***, their ***legitimate representatives***, or with ***credible proxies***, and how the perspectives of consumers and end-users inform its decisions or activities aimed at managing the ***actual*** and ***potential impacts*** on consumers and end-users during the reporting year. This shall include how the undertaking gains insight into the perspectives of consumers and end-users who may be particularly vulnerable to impacts and/or who are marginalised (for example, ***persons with disabilities***, children) if the undertaking takes action to understand those perspectives.

13. (ESRS S4, para. 12) The undertaking shall describe the ***channels*** available to ***consumers*** and ***end-users*** to ***bring their concerns or needs*** directly to its attention and have them addressed. In particular, it shall state whether it has a ***grievance mechanism*** in place[1]. It shall also explain how it assesses the effectiveness of these channels.

14. (ESRS S4, para. 13) The undertaking shall describe its general approach to and ***processes to provide or cooperate in remediation*** where it has caused or contributed to a material negative ***impact*** on ***consumers*** and ***end-users***.

[1] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from an additional indicator related to principal adverse impacts as set out by indicator #11 in Table 1 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ('Lack of processes and compliance mechanisms to monitor compliance with the UNGPs and the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises').

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 2 for para. 12 **(Engagement)**	(ESRS S4, AR 2) Engagement with ***consumers*** and ***end-users*** can take different forms, such as information sessions, consultations or participation, and take place at different intervals.
AR 3 for para. 13 **(Grievance mechanism)**	(ESRS S4, AR 3) The 'effectiveness criteria for non-judicial ***grievance mechanisms***', as laid out in the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights, in particular Principle 31, can be used for assessing the effectiveness of the channels. If the undertaking has ***policies*** for protecting individuals that use these channels against retaliation and they are disclosed under ESRS-40a G1-1, the undertaking may refer to that disclosure.

Disclosure Requirement S4-3 – *Actions and resources related to consumers and end-users*

15. (ESRS S4, para. 14) The undertaking shall describe the key ***actions*** and resources used to manage its material positive and negative ***impacts*** related to ***consumers*** and ***end-users*** in accordance with ESRS-40a 2 GDR-A.

16. (ESRS S4, para. 15) In relation to material negative ***impacts*** on ***consumers*** and ***end-users***, the undertaking shall describe:

    a) its key ***actions*** taken, planned or underway to prevent, mitigate, bring to an end, minimise and ***remediate*** material negative impacts on consumers and end-users, including its approach in situations where tensions arise between such actions and other business pressures (for example, practices related to marketing, sales and data use); and

    b) how it tracks and assesses the effectiveness of these actions in delivering outcomes for consumers and end-users. This disclosure can be omitted if the undertaking discloses how it tracks the effectiveness of its actions in accordance with ESRS-40a 2 GDR-T or GDR-M. In that case, a reference to that disclosure is sufficient.

17. (ESRS S4, para. 16) For the sub-***topics*** assessed as material for this Standard, subject to relevant privacy regulation, the undertaking shall disclose ***human rights incidents*** connected to its ***consumers*** and ***end-users*** identified in the reporting period.[2]

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 4 for para. 16 **(Key actions)**	(ESRS S4, AR 4) The ***actions*** taken by the undertaking differ depending on its connection to the ***impact*** and how it has identified the actions as appropriate for addressing material impacts. This disclosure requirement also applies to key actions to provide, cooperate in or enable ***remediation*** in cases of actual negative impacts. Key actions to prevent, mitigate, bring to an end, minimise or remediate impacts include the use of different types of ***leverage*** and/or collective actions through multi-stakeholder and/or industry initiatives.

[2] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from a mandatory and additional indicator related to principal adverse impacts, as set out by indicator #10 in Table 1 of Annex I, by indicator #14 in Table 3 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosure rules on sustainable investments ("Violations of the UNGPs and the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises" and "Number of identified cases of severe human rights issues and incidents"), and the information needs of benchmark administrators to disclose ESG factors subject to Regulation (EU) 2020/1816 as set out by indicator 'Number of benchmark constituents subject to social violations (absolute number and relative divided by all benchmark constituents), as referred to in international treaties and conventions, United Nations principles and, where applicable, national law' in Section 1 and 2 on Social of Annex II.

AR 5 for para. 17 **(Human rights incidents)**	(ESRS S4, AR 5) The ***human rights incidents*** in scope for this disclosure are those that relate to not respecting internationally recognised human rights as defined in Directive (EU) 2022/2464 (CSRD), Art. 29b (2) (b) (iii). These incidents are understood as the substantiated instances registered by the undertaking of: a) judicial and non-judicial proceedings (such as cases before domestic courts and tribunals, mediation and complaints filed with the National Contact Points for OECD Multinational Enterprises); and b) other incidents, including those it identified through its internal processes. For the purpose of this disclosure, only substantiated and verified instances are to be reported. An instance is substantiated when it is evidenced by objective, factual and verifiable information. An instance is verified when a Court, the OECD or an administrative authority has made a formal finding that the instance occurred. Not all ongoing judicial or non-judicial proceedings, and not all other instances registered by the undertaking are necessarily substantiated instances.
AR 6 for para. 17 **(Human rights incidents)**	(ESRS S4, AR 6) When applying the filter of information ***materiality*** (paragraph 36 of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*) to the information about incidents referred to under paragraph 17, the undertaking's assessment is primarily based on the severity of the ***impacts*** on ***consumers*** and ***end-users***.
AR 7 for para. 17 **(Human rights incidents)**	(ESRS S4, AR 7) The undertaking is not expected to disclose a list of each ***human rights incident***, and it may aggregate the information provided such as by relevant types of incidents and ***consumers*** and ***end-users*** affected.
AR 8 para. 17 **(Cross-referencing)**	(ESRS S4, AR 8) If the undertaking considers that changes in ***human rights incidents*** are relevant for understanding the effectiveness and availability of ***channels to raise concerns or needs***, including ***grievance mechanisms***, it may cross-reference to paragraph 17 and paragraph 13. The way the undertaking has addressed or is addressing human rights incidents may be cross-referenced to information disclosed in accordance with paragraph 16.

Metrics and Targets

Disclosure Requirement S4-4 – *Targets related to consumers and end-users*

18. (ESRS S4, para. 17) The undertaking shall disclose qualitative and/or quantitative ***targets*** related to ***consumers*** and ***end-users*** in accordance with ESRS-40a 2 GDR-T.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 9 for para. 18 **(Tracking performance)**	(ESRS S4, AR 9) Engagement with ***consumers*** and ***end-users***, their ***legitimate representatives*** or with ***credible proxies*** can inform the undertaking's tracking and assessment of the effectiveness of its ***actions*** disclosed under paragraph 16(b), including the development of ***metrics***,

	target-setting and/or the tracking of performance against those metrics and ***targets***. In particular, in relation to the tracking of performance, such engagement can inform the understanding of the effectiveness of the undertaking's management of material negative ***impacts*** and the identification of lessons learnt or improvements.

ESRS-40a G1 – Business Conduct

Table of Contents

Objective 148
Disclosure Requirements 148
Impact management 148
Disclosure Requirement G1-1 – *Policies related to business conduct* 148
Disclosure Requirement G1-2 – *Actions related to business conduct* 149
Metrics and Targets 150
Disclosure Requirement G1-3 – *Targets related to business conduct* 150
Disclosure Requirement G1-4 – *Metrics related to corruption or bribery* 150
Disclosure Requirement G1-5 – *Metrics related to political influence, including lobbying activities* 151
Disclosure Requirement G1-6 – *Metrics related to payment practices* 152

Objective

1. (ESRS G1, para. 1) The objective of this Standard is to set out Disclosure Requirements (DRs) related to business conduct, particularly with respect to the sub-***topics*** specified in paragraph 5 of this Standard. If not all the sub-topics prescribed by this Standard are to be reported following the ***materiality*** assessment, paragraph 30 of ESRS-40a 1 General Requirements applies.
2. (ESRS G1, para. 2) The ***ESRS-40a sustainability report*** shall provide information in relation to ESRS-40a G1 *Business Conduct* if this ***topic*** relates to material ***impacts. Such information shall*** cover the reporting areas listed in paragraph 5 of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements*.
3. (ESRS G1, para. 3) The DRs in this Standard complement the provisions in ESRS-40a 2 *General Disclosures*, which require the undertaking to disclose information about ***topics*** related to material ***impacts***, in particular:
   a) ESRS-40a 2 SBM 3 *Interaction of material impacts with strategy and business model*; and
   b) ESRS-40a 2 I-2 *Material impacts and disclosure requirements included in the ESRS-40a sustainability report*.
4. (ESRS G1, para. 4) In this Standard, each DR is introduced by a disclosure objective, except for ***policies***, ***actions*** and ***targets***, for which the provisions in ESRS-40a 2 GDR-P, GDR-A and GDR-T provide the necessary framing for the relevant disclosures.
5. (ESRS G1, para. 5) This Standard sets out DRs with respect to the following sub-***topics***:
   (a) ***corporate culture***, including anti-***corruption*** and anti-***bribery***, the protection of whistleblowers and animal welfare;
   (b) the management of relationships with ***suppliers***, including payment practices***,*** especially late payment to small and medium-sized undertakings (SMEs); and
   (c) political influence, including ***lobbying activities***.

Disclosure Requirements

Impact management

Disclosure Requirement G1-1 – *Policies related to business conduct*

6. (ESRS G1, para. 6) The undertaking shall disclose its business conduct ***policies*** in accordance with the provisions of ESRS-40a 2 GDR-P.
7. (ESRS G1, para. 7) In addition to the information required by ESRS-40a 2 GDR-P, the undertaking shall disclose:
   a) whether or not it has anti-***corruption*** and anti-***bribery policies*** consistent with the United Nations Convention against Corruption[1];
   b) whether or not it has policies on the protection of whistle-blowers[2]; and

[1] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from an additional indicator related to principal adverse impacts as set out by indicator #15 in Table 3 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosures rules on sustainable investments ('Lack of anti-corruption and anti-bribery policies').

[2] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from an additional indicator related to principal adverse impacts as set out by indicator #6 in Table 3 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosures rules on sustainable investments ('Insufficient whistleblower protection').

c) the functions or roles within the undertaking that are most at risk in respect of corruption *or* bribery.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 1 for para. 6 **(Corruption or bribery – definition)**	(ESRS G1, AR 1) For purposes of this Standard, the undertaking shall apply the ESRS-40a definition of ***corruption*** and ***bribery*** (see ESRS-40a Glossary), which is generic, to overcome the differing definitions found in local laws or in laws applicable in the jurisdiction of the ultimate third-country parent undertaking and to ensure comparability across reporting undertakings.
AR 2 for para. 7(b) **(Whistleblowers)**	(ESRS G1, AR 2) Undertakings that are subject to legal requirements under national law transposing Directive (EU) 2019/1937, or to equivalent legal requirements with regard to the protection of whistleblowers, can comply with the disclosure specified in paragraph 6(b) by stating that they are subject to those legal requirements.
AR 3 for para. 7(c) **(Corruption or bribery)**	(ESRS G1, AR 3) When disclosing information under paragraph 7(c), 'functions or roles most at risk' means those functions or roles deemed to be most at risk of ***corruption*** or ***bribery*** as a result of their tasks and responsibilities within the undertaking, such as those operating in high-risk countries or interacting with public authorities and governments.

Disclosure Requirement G1-2 – *Actions related to business conduct*

8. (ESRS G1, para. 8) The undertaking shall disclose its ***actions*** related to *business conduct* in accordance with the provisions of ESRS-40a 2 GDR-A.

9. (ESRS G1, para. 9) In addition to the information required by ESRS-40a 2 GDR-A, the undertaking shall disclose information about the following ***actions***:

   a) the management of relationships with ***suppliers,*** including:

      i. if the undertaking takes into account sustainability performance in the selection of its suppliers, how this is done;

      ii. ***training*** on sustainability provided to the procurement team, if any; and

      iii. engagement with suppliers for the improvement of their sustainability performance; and

   b) the undertaking's procedures to prevent, detect, investigate and respond to allegations or incidents related to ***corruption*** or ***bribery***, including:

      i. anti-corruption and anti-bribery training given to functions or roles most at risk within the undertaking, including members of the ***administrative, management and supervisory bodies***; and

      ii. any actions taken to address breaches in procedures and standards of anti-corruption and anti-bribery[3].

[3] This information supports the information needs of financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from an additional indicator related to principal adverse impacts, as set out in in indicator #16 of Table 3 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosures rules on sustainable investments ('Cases of insufficient action taken to address breaches of standards of anti-corruption and anti-bribery').

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 4 for para. 9(a) **(Relationships with suppliers)**	(ESRS G1, AR 4) In presenting the information in accordance with paragraph 9(a), the undertaking may consider cross-referring to the information about the existence of a ***supplier*** code of conduct in accordance with ESRS-40a S2 *Workers in the Value Chain*, paragraph 11.

Metrics and Targets

Disclosure Requirement G1-3 – *Targets related to business conduct*

10. (ESRS G1, para. 10) The undertaking shall disclose its business conduct ***targets*** in accordance with the provisions of ESRS-40a 2 GDR-T.

Disclosure Requirement G1-4 – *Metrics related to corruption or bribery*

11. (ESRS G1, para. 11) The objective of this DR is to enable transparency on the convictions and sanctions, including fines, related to ***corruption*** or ***bribery*** during the reporting period and the related outcomes.
12. (ESRS G1, para. 12) The undertaking shall disclose the number of convictions and sanctions, including the total amount of fines, for violation of anti-***corruption*** and anti-***bribery*** laws[4] during the reporting period.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 5 for para. 12 **(Corruption or bribery – convictions and sanctions)**	(ESRS G1, AR 5) Convictions for the violation of anti-***corruption*** and anti-***bribery*** laws refer to final decisions issued by a criminal court against an individual or undertaking in respect of a criminal offence related to corruption or bribery, where these court decisions are entered in the criminal record of the convicting European Union Member State or, if outside the EU, in the equivalent register or record of the jurisdiction concerned. Sanctions for the violation of anti-corruption and anti-bribery laws refer to final decisions issued by administrative or regulatory authorities against an individual or undertaking in respect of corruption or bribery.
AR 6 for para. 12 **(Corruption or bribery – fines)**	(ESRS G1, AR 6) Fines issued for the violation of anti-***corruption*** and anti-***bribery*** laws refer to mandatory monetary penalties resulting from violations of anti-corruption and anti-bribery laws imposed by a court, administrative or regulatory authority, which are paid to a public treasury, and which are recognised in the undertaking's financial statements during the reporting period.

[4] This information supports the information needs of: financial market participants subject to Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 because it is derived from an additional indicator related to principal adverse impacts, as set out in indicator #17 of Table 3 of Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 with regard to disclosures rules on sustainable investments ('Number of convictions and amount of fines for violation of anti-corruption and anti-bribery laws'); and benchmark administrators to disclose ESG factors subject to Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1816 as set out by indicator 'Numbers of convictions and amount of fines for violations of anti-corruption and anti-bribery laws' in sections 1 and 2 of Annex II.

AR 7 for para. 12	(New) Unless another allocation key better supports a faithful representation of the ***EU-related impacts***, if the undertaking has exercised the option under ESRS-40a 1, paragraph 28, when reporting in accordance with paragraph 12, the information to be disclosed refers to the aggregation of convictions, sanctions and fines issued: (a) by EU and member-state authorities involving any entity or individual within the undertaking; and (b) in cross-border cases outside the EU involving juridical and natural persons located in the EU.

Disclosure Requirement G1-5 – *Metrics related to political influence, including lobbying activities*

13. (ESRS G1, para. 13) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of the undertaking's activities and commitments related to exerting its political influence through political contributions and ***lobbying activities***.
14. (ESRS G1, para. 14) The undertaking shall disclose the total monetary value of financial and in-kind political contributions made directly and indirectly by the undertaking during the reporting period, disaggregated by country or geographical area where relevant, as well as the type of recipient/beneficiary.
15. (ESRS G1, para. 15) The undertaking shall disclose the main issues covered by its ***lobbying activities*** and the main positions taken, including explanations of how its lobbying activities interact with its material ***impacts***.
16. (ESRS G1, para. 16) The undertaking shall disclose information about the appointment of any members of the ***administrative, management, and supervisory bodies*** during the current reporting period who held a comparable position in public administration (including regulators) in the two preceding years.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 8 for para. 14 **(Political contributions)**	(ESRS G1, AR 7) For purposes of this Standard, 'political contribution' means financial or in-kind support provided directly to political parties, their elected representatives or persons seeking political office. Financial contributions can include donations, loans, sponsorships, advance payments for services, or the purchase of tickets for fundraising events, and other similar practices. In-kind contributions can include advertising, use of facilities, design and printing, donation of equipment, provision of board membership, employment or consultancy work for elected politicians or candidates for office.
AR 9 for para. 14 **(Indirect political contribution)**	(ESRS G1, AR 8) For purposes of this Standard, 'indirect political contribution' refers to those political contributions made through an intermediary organisation such as a lobbyist or charity, or support given to an organisation such as a think tank or trade association linked to or supporting particular political parties or causes.
AR 10 for para. 16 **(Political influence)**	(ESRS G1, AR 9) When determining 'comparable position' in this Standard, the undertaking shall factor in the level of responsibility and scope of the activities undertaken.

AR 11 for paras. 14 and 15	(New) Unless another allocation key better supports a faithful representation of the ***EU-related impacts***, if the undertaking has exercised the option under ESRS-40a 1, paragraph 28, when reporting in accordance with paragraph 14 and 15, the information to be disclosed refers to the aggregation of activities of political influence, including ***lobbying***, performed: (a) by EU subsidiaries or branches; or otherwise linked to the undertakings' EU activities; and (b) in relation to products and services that were and can be reasonably assumed to be sold or provided in the EU market, regardless of where and how such activities are performed.

Disclosure Requirement G1-6 – *Metrics related to payment practices*

17. (ESRS G1, para. 17) The objective of this DR is to enable an understanding of ***standard payment terms*** and of the undertaking's performance with regard to payment, especially late payment to SMEs.

18. (ESRS G1, para. 18) The undertaking shall disclose:

    a) a description of the undertaking's ***standard payment terms*** in number of days by main category of ***suppliers***, specifying those that apply to SMEs if they are different from those applied to other suppliers;

    b) the percentage of its payments aligned with these standard terms; and

    c) the number of legal proceedings currently outstanding for late payments.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS – ARs

AR 12 for para. 18(b) **(Payment practices)**	(ESRS G1, AR 10) If late payment to SMEs is a material ***topic*** for the undertaking, paragraph 11 of ESRS-40a 1 *General Requirements* applies; therefore, the undertaking shall provide an entity-specific ***metric***, if material.
AR 13 for para. 18	(New) Unless another allocation key better supports a faithful representation of the ***EU-related impacts***, if the undertaking has exercised the option under ESRS-40a 1, paragraph 28, the information to be disclosed refers to ***standard payment terms*** applied to ***suppliers*** from EU jurisdictions, as well as to the legal proceedings for late payments to such suppliers.

ESRS-40a Annex II

ESRS-40a ANNEX II – *Acronyms and Glossary of Terms*

This Annex presents all the acronyms (Table 1) as well as all the terms defined in the ESRS-40a (Table 2).

Table 1 – *Acronyms*

AR	Application Requirements
BP-1	Disclosure Requirement – Basis for preparation of the ESRS-40a sustainability reports
BP-2	Disclosure Requirement – Specific information if the undertaking uses phasing-in options
CapEx	Capital Expenditure
CH_4	Methane
CLP	Classification, Labelling and Packaging of substances and mixtures (Regulation (EC) No 1272/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council)
CO_2	Carbon Dioxide
CRR	Capital Requirements Regulation (Regulation (EU) 575/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council)
CSRD	Corporate Sustainability Reporting Directive (Directive (EU) 2022/2464 of the European Parliament and of the Council)
DRs	Disclosure Requirements
EC	European Commission
EEA	European Economic Area
EFRAG	European Financial Reporting Advisory Group
EFRAG SRB	European Financial Reporting Advisory Group – Sustainability Reporting Board
E-PRTR	European Pollutant Release and Transfer Register (Regulation (EC) No 166/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council)
ESG	Environmental, Social and Governance
ESRS-40a	European Sustainability Reporting Standards for Third-Country Undertakings
ESRS-40a 1	European Sustainability Reporting Standard for Third-Country Undertakings 1 *General Requirements*
ESRS-40a 2	European Sustainability Reporting Standard for Third-Country Undertakings 2 *General Disclosures*
ESRS-40a E1	European Sustainability Reporting Standard for Third-Country Undertakings E1 *Climate Change*
ESRS-40a E2	European Sustainability Reporting Standard for Third-Country Undertakings E2 *Pollution*
ESRS-40a E3	European Sustainability Reporting Standard for Third-Country Undertakings E3 *Water*

ESRS-40a E4	European Sustainability Reporting Standard for Third-Country Undertakings E4 *Biodiversity and Ecosystems*
ESRS-40a E5	European Sustainability Reporting Standard for Third-Country Undertakings E5 *Resource Use and Circular Economy*
ESRS-40a G1	European Sustainability Reporting Standard for Third-Country Undertakings G1 *Business Conduct*
ESRS-40a S1	European Sustainability Reporting Standard for Third-Country Undertakings S1 *Own Workforce*
ESRS-40a S2	European Sustainability Reporting Standard for Third-Country Undertakings S2 *Workers in the Value Chain*
ESRS-40a S3	European Sustainability Reporting Standard for Third-Country Undertakings S3 *Affected Communities*
ESRS-40a S4	European Sustainability Reporting Standard for Third-Country Undertakings S4 *Consumers and End-users*
EU	European Union
EU ETS	European Union Emissions Trading System (Directive (EU) 2023/959 of the European Parliament and of the Council)
FPIC	Free, Prior and Informed Consent
FTE	Full-time equivalent
GBF	The Kunming-Montreal Global Biodiversity Framework
GDR	General Disclosure Requirement
GDR-A	General Disclosure Requirement for actions and resources
GDR-M	General Disclosure Requirement for metrics
GDR-P	General Disclosure Requirement for policies
GDR-T	General Disclosure Requirement for targets
GHG	Greenhouse Gas
GOV-1	Disclosure Requirement – The role of the administrative, management and supervisory bodies in relation to sustainability
GOV-2	Disclosure Requirement – Integration of sustainability-related performance in incentive schemes
GOV-3	Disclosure Requirement – Statement on due diligence
GOV-4	Disclosure Requirement – Risk management and internal controls over sustainability reporting
GRI	Global Reporting Initiative

GWP	Global Warming Potential
HFCs	Hydrofluorocarbons
IEPR	Industrial Emissions Portal Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2024/1244 of the European Parliament and of the Council)
IFRS	International Financial Reporting Standards
ILO	International Labour Organisation
I--1	Disclosure Requirement – ESRS-40a 2 I-1 Description of the process to identify and assess material impacts and material information to be reported
I--2	Disclosure Requirement – ESRS-40a 2 I--2 Material impacts and Disclosure Requirements included in the ESRS-40a sustainability report
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
IUCN	International Union for Conservation of Nature
KBA	Key Biodiversity Areas
LEAP	Locate Evaluate Assess Prepare
MWh	Megawatt-hours
N_2O	Nitrous Oxide
NACE	Statistical Classification of Economic Activities in the European Community
NF_3	Nitrogen trifluoride
NGOs	Non-Governmental Organisations
NOX	Nitrogen oxides
OECD	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
OpEx	Operating Expenditure
PFCs	Perfluorocarbons
REACH	Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals (Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council)
SBM-1	Disclosure Requirement – ESRS-40a 2 SBM-1 Strategy, business model and value chain
SBM-2	Disclosure Requirement – ESRS-40a 2 SBM-2 Interests and views of stakeholders
SBM-3	Disclosure Requirement – ESRS-40a 2 SBM-3 Interaction of material impacts with strategy and business model
SDGs	Sustainable Development Goals
SFDR	Sustainable Finance Disclosures Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 of the European Parliament and of the Council)

SF_6	Sulphur hexafluoride
SMEs	Small- and medium-sized undertakings
SoC	Substances of concern
SOX	Sulphur oxides
SVHC	Substances of Very High Concern
UN	United Nations
WRI	World Resources Institute

Table 2 – *Glossary of terms defined in ESRS-40a*

This table defines the terms to be used as reference for the preparation of the ESRS-40a sustainability reports in accordance with ESRS-40a.

Defined term	***Definition***
Action	***Actions*** refer to: a) actions and action plans (including ***transition plans***) that are undertaken to ensure that the undertaking delivers against ***targets*** set and through which the undertaking seeks to address material ***impacts***, ***risks*** and ***opportunities***; and b) decisions to support these with financial, human or technological resources. Actions can be individual actions, taken only by the undertaking, or collective actions, that is, collaborative efforts by a group of ***stakeholders*** – such as undertakings, governments, civil society, or communities – to address shared challenges or achieve common goals, particularly when those goals cannot be effectively achieved by any single actor working alone.
Actual impact	***Actual impacts*** are those ***impacts*** that have manifested in the reporting period. They include those that have originated in the previous reporting periods and continue to exist in the current reporting period.
Adequate wage	A ***wage*** that provides for the satisfaction of the needs of the worker and their family in light of national economic and social conditions.
Administrative, management and supervisory body	The ***administrative, management and supervisory bodies*** refer to the governance bodies with the highest decision-making authority in the undertaking, including its committees. If in the governance structure, there are no members of the administrative, management or supervisory bodies of the undertaking, the CEO, and if such function exists, the deputy CEO, should be included.
Affected community	People or group(s) living or working in the same area who have been or may be affected by a reporting undertaking's operations or through its upstream and downstream ***value chain***. ***Affected communities*** can range from those living adjacent to the undertaking's operations (local communities) to those living at a distance. Affected communities include actually and potentially affected ***indigenous peoples***.
Annual total remuneration	***Annual total remuneration*** to ***own workforce*** includes salary, bonus, stock awards, option awards, non-equity incentive plan compensation, change in pension value, and nonqualified deferred compensation earnings provided over the course of a year.

Defined term	*Definition*
Article (for the purposes of ESRS-40a E2)	An object, which during production is given a special shape, surface or design that determines its function to a greater degree than does its chemical composition (Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006).
Banned product	***Banned products*** are ***products*** whose manufacture, sale, distribution, import, export, or use is prohibited by law or regulation due to ***risks*** they pose to health, safety, the environment, or public order.
Banned service	***Banned services*** are services that are prohibited by law or regulation from being offered, provided, or used because they are considered unsafe, illegal, unethical, or otherwise contrary to public interest or ***policy***.
Biodiversity and ecosystems transition plan	A ***biodiversity and ecosystems transition plan*** is an aspect of an organisation's overall business strategy that lays out the organisation's goals, ***targets***, ***actions***, accountability mechanisms and intended resources to respond and contribute to the transition implied by the Global Biodiversity Framework, where: a) ***biodiversity loss*** is halted and reversed by 2030; and b) ***biodiversity*** is valued, conserved, restored and wisely used, maintaining ***ecosystem services***, sustaining a healthy planet and delivering benefits essential for all people by 2050. Biodiversity can also be part of an undertaking's broader ***transition plan***. It should respect human rights and, among others, can include the identification and management of synergies and trade-offs with other transition plan objectives, including any response and contribution to the transition implied by the Paris Agreement (***transition plan for climate change mitigation***). See also the definition of 'transition plan.'
Biodiversity / biological diversity	The variability among living organisms from all sources, including, inter alia, terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ***ecosystems*** and the ecological complexes of which they are a part; this includes diversity within species, between species and of ecosystems.
Biodiversity loss	The reduction of any aspect of ***biological diversity*** (i.e. diversity at the genetic, species and ***ecosystem*** levels) in a particular area through death (including extinction), destruction or physical removal; it can refer to many scales, from global extinctions to population extinctions, resulting in decreased total diversity at the same scale.
Biodiversity offset	***Biodiversity offsets*** are measurable conservation outcomes designed to compensate for adverse and unavoidable ***impacts*** on ***biodiversity*** and ***ecosystems*** of the undertaking's activities, in addition to prevention and mitigation measures already implemented. In the context of the mitigation hierarchy (i.e. contributing to avoidance, minimisation, restoration and compensation), biodiversity offsets are typically considered a measure of last resort.

Defined term	*Definition*
Biodiversity-sensitive area	***Biodiversity-sensitive areas*** are: a) areas protected through legal or other effective means, including Natura 2000, UNESCO Natural World Heritage Sites, Ramsar ***sites***, and other protected areas, for instance defined by national legislation sources; and b) areas included under ***Key Biodiversity Areas (KBAs)***, Ecologically or Biologically Significant Marine Areas, IUCN Red List of Ecosystems or habitats of species listed in the IUCN Red List of Threatened Species (which are scientifically recognised for their importance for ***biodiversity***).
Biological materials	Materials that are derived from living organisms, such as plants, animals, or microorganisms, and that can safely return to the biosphere after use without causing harm to the environment. These include both living and dead organic materials, such as trees, crops, grasses, algae, animals, and biological ***waste*** like manure. ***Biological materials*** can be virgin/non-virgin and renewable/non-renewable. Materials of biological origin, embedded in geological formations or transformed into fossilised material are not considered biological materials (e.g. ***fossil fuels***).
Bribery	Dishonestly persuading someone to act in your favour by giving them a gift of money or another inducement.
Business model	The undertaking's system of transforming inputs through its activities into outputs and outcomes that aims to fulfil the undertaking's strategic purposes and create value over the short, medium and long term. ESRS-40a use the term '***business model***' in the singular, although it is recognised that undertakings may have more than one business model.
Business relationship	The relationships the undertaking has with business partners, entities in its ***value chain***, and any other non-State or State entity directly linked to its business operations, ***products*** or services. ***Business relationships*** are not limited to direct contractual relationships. They include indirect business relationships in the undertaking's value chain beyond the first tier, and shareholding positions in joint ventures or associates as well as other investments.
Carbon credit	A transferable or tradable instrument that represents one metric tonne of ***CO2eq emission*** reduction or removal and is issued and verified according to recognised quality standards.
Carbon dioxide equivalent (CO_2 eq)	The universal unit of measurement to indicate the ***global warming potential*** (***GWP***) of each ***greenhouse gas***, expressed in terms of the GWP of one unit of carbon dioxide. It is used to evaluate releasing (or avoiding releasing) different greenhouse gases on a common basis.

Defined term	*Definition*
Channel to raise concerns or needs	***Channels to raise concerns or needs*** are formal structures established by the undertaking or a third party (for example, governments, NGOs, industry associations), including its ***business relationships***, with dedicated processes through which affected ***stakeholders*** can raise their concerns or needs. Such structures typically include steps or criteria that are followed to ensure that concerns or needs are adequately addressed. They can also include, if applicable, ***processes to provide or cooperate in remediation*** for ***actual impacts***. Examples of channels to raise concerns or needs include ***grievance mechanisms***, hotlines, trade union or community representatives at workplace or local level, works councils, dialogue processes, community or ***consumer*** complaints mechanisms as well as whistleblowing mechanisms, to the extent that they enable people to raise any concerns or needs regarding actual or ***potential impacts*** that affect them or other stakeholders.
Child labour	Work that deprives children of their childhood, their potential and their dignity, and that is harmful to physical and mental development. It refers to work that: a) is mentally, physically, socially or morally dangerous and harmful to children; and/or b) interferes with their schooling by depriving them of the opportunity to attend school; obliges them to leave school prematurely, or requires them to attempt to combine school attendance with excessively long and heavy work. A child is defined as a person under the age of 18. Whether or not particular forms of 'work' can be called '***child labour***' depends on the child's age, the type and hours of work performed and the conditions under which it is performed. The answer varies from country to country, as well as among sectors within countries. The minimum age of work should not be less than the minimum age of completion of compulsory schooling, and, in any case, should not be less than 15 years according to International Labour Organization (ILO) Convention No. 138 on Minimum Age. Exceptions can occur in certain countries where economies and educational facilities are insufficiently developed, and a minimum age of 14 years applies. These countries of exception are specified by the ILO in response to a special application by the country concerned and in consultation with representative organisations of employers and workers. National laws may permit the employment of persons aged 13 to 15 in light work as long as it is not likely to be harmful to their health or development and does not prejudice their attendance at school or participation in vocational or ***training*** programmes. The minimum age for admission into work, which by its nature or the circumstances in which it is carried out is likely to jeopardise the health, safety or morals of young persons, shall not be less than 18 years.
Circularity	Degree of alignment with the principles of a ***circular economy***.

Defined term	*Definition*
Circular economy	An economic system in which the value of resources in the economy is maintained for as long as possible, enhancing the efficiency in production and consumption, thereby reducing the environmental ***impact*** of their use, minimising ***waste*** and the release of hazardous ***substances*** at all stages of their life cycle, including through the application of the waste hierarchy.
Circular economy principle	The ***circular economy principles*** are: a) eliminate ***waste*** and ***pollution*** by designing ***products*** and materials that can go back into the economy after their use; b) circulate products and materials (at their highest value) by maintaining, reusing, and refurbishing them; and c) regenerate nature by focussing on improving natural environments and restoring key ecological functions.
Circular economy service	As per Annex II of the EU Taxonomy (Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2023/2486 supplementing Regulation (EU) 2020/852). The following economic services activities (CEY 5.1 – CEY 5.6) are considered to substantially contribute to the transition towards a ***circular economy***: a) maintenance and repair; b) ***reuse*** and redistribution; c) product-as-a-service; d) ***recycling*** and resource ***recovery***; and e) sustainable design and consultation services.
Climate change adaptation	The process of adjustment to actual and expected climate change and its impacts.
Climate change mitigation	The process of reducing ***GHG emissions*** and holding the increase in the global average temperature to 1.5°C above pre-industrial levels, in line with the Paris Agreement.
Collective bargaining	All negotiations which take place between an employer, a group of employers or one or more employers' organisations, on the one hand, and one or more trade unions or, in their absence, the ***representatives of the workers*** duly elected and authorised by them in accordance with national laws and regulations, on the other, for: a) determining working conditions and terms of employment; and/or b) regulating relations between employers and workers; and/or c) regulating relations between employers or their organisations and a workers' organisation or workers' organisations.

Defined term	*Definition*
Consumer	Individuals who acquire, consume or use goods and services for personal use, either for themselves or for others, and not for resale, commercial or trade, business, craft or profession purposes.
Corporate culture	***Corporate culture*** expresses goals through values and beliefs. It guides the undertaking's activities through shared assumptions and group norms such as values or mission statements or a code of conduct.
Corruption	Abuse of entrusted power for private gain, which can be instigated by individuals or organisations. It includes practices such as facilitation payments, fraud, extortion, collusion, and money laundering. It also includes an offer or receipt of any gift, loan, fee, reward, or other advantage to or from any person as an inducement to do something that is dishonest, illegal, or a breach of trust in the conduct of the undertaking's business. This can include cash or in-kind benefits, such as free goods, gifts, and holidays, or special personal services provided for the purpose of an improper advantage, or that can result in moral pressure to receive such an advantage.
Credible proxy	Individuals with sufficiently deep experience in engaging with affected ***stakeholders*** from a particular region or context (for example, women workers on farms, ***indigenous peoples*** or migrant workers) who can help to effectively convey their likely concerns. In practice, this can include development and human rights NGOs, international trade unions and local civil society, including faith-based organisations.
Critical raw materials	***Critical raw materials*** are materials that have high economic importance and are subject to supply ***risk***, due to factors such as geographic concentration, economic or geopolitical limitations, low end-of-life ***recycling*** input rates or difficulties in substitution. Critical raw materials are those listed in Annex II, Section 1 in the Critical Raw Materials Acts (2023).
Decarbonisation lever	Aggregated types of mitigation ***actions*** such as energy efficiency, electrification, fuel switching, use of ***renewable energy***, ***products*** change, and ***supply chain*** decarbonisation that fit with undertakings' specific actions.
Desertification	***Land degradation*** in arid, semi-arid and dry sub-humid areas resulting from various factors, including climatic variations and human activities. ***Desertification*** does not refer to the natural expansion of existing deserts.
Designed recyclability rate	An indicator which measures the share of the ***resource outflow*** that is designed and manufactured in such a way that it can be processed into recycled material. The ***designed recyclability rate*** can be demonstrated by, for example, the use of materials that are fully recyclable with existing ***recycling*** schemes, selection of fewer material types and increased material homogeneity, ability to dismantle the ***product*** or the suitability of the product parts and materials for recycling into high quality materials

Defined term	*Definition*
	and the implementation of adequate guidelines for design for recycling for the product type. The rate is a reporting indicator on how the product and used materials can be recycled by an existing recycling scheme and that 'use phase' does not significantly change the recyclability (e.g. contamination preventing recycling).
Discrimination	***Discrimination*** can occur directly or indirectly. Direct discrimination occurs when an individual is treated less favourably by comparison to how others, who are in a similar situation, have been or would be treated, and the reason for this is a particular characteristic they hold, which falls under a 'protected ground'. Indirect discrimination occurs when an apparently neutral rule disadvantages a person or a group sharing the same characteristic. It must be shown that a group is disadvantaged by a decision when compared to a comparator group.
Drivers of biodiversity and ecosystem change	All the factors that, directly or indirectly, cause changes in nature, anthropogenic assets, nature's contributions to people and quality of life. Direct drivers of change can be both natural and anthropogenic. They have direct physical (mechanical, chemical, noise, light etc.) and behaviour-affecting ***impacts*** on nature. They include, inter alia, climate change, ***pollution***, different types of land use change, ***invasive alien species*** and zoonoses, and direct exploitation of organisms. Indirect ***drivers of ecosystem and biodiversity change*** operate diffusely by altering and influencing direct drivers as well as other indirect drivers. They affect the level, direction or rate of direct drivers. Interactions between indirect and direct drivers create different chains of relationship, attribution, and impacts, which may vary according to type, intensity, duration, and distance. These relationships can also lead to different types of spill-over effects. Global indirect drivers include economic, demographic, governance, technological and cultural ones. Special attention is given, among indirect drivers, to the role of institutions (both formal and informal) and impacts of the patterns of production, supply and consumption on nature, nature's contributions to people and good quality of life.
Durability	The ability of a ***product***, component or material to remain functional and relevant under specified conditions of use, maintenance and repair, until its technical end of life. ***Durability*** often refers to the physical capacity of a product to resist wear, damage or degradation, but it can also encompass technological durability, for instance the ability to remain effective through software updates.
Eco-design requirements	Performance or information requirements aimed at making a ***product***, including the processes taking place throughout the product's ***value chain***, more environmentally sustainable. The requirements include: a) improving product ***durability***, reusability, upgradability and reparability; b) enhancing the possibility of product maintenance and refurbishment; c) making products more energy and resource-efficient; d) addressing the presence of ***substances*** that inhibit ***circularity***;

Defined term	*Definition*
	e) increasing recycled content; f) making products easier to remanufacture and recycle; g) setting rules on carbon and environmental footprints; h) limiting the generation of ***waste***; and i) improving the availability of information on product sustainability. The complete list is in Regulation (EU) 2024/1781 of the European Parliament and of the Council.
Ecological threshold	The point at which a relatively small change in external conditions causes a rapid change in an ***ecosystem***. When an ***ecological threshold*** has been passed, the ecosystem may no longer be able to return to its previous equilibrium state by means of its inherent resilience.
Ecosystem	A dynamic complex of plant, animal and micro-organism communities and their non-living environment interacting as a functional unit. A typology of ***ecosystems*** is provided by the IUCN Global Ecosystem Typology 2.0.
Ecosystem service	The contributions of ***ecosystems*** to the benefits that are used in economic and other human activities, especially the benefits people obtain from ecosystems. In the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, ***ecosystem services*** are divided into supporting, regulating, provisioning and cultural. The Common International Classification of Ecosystem Services also classifies types of ecosystems services.
Emission	The direct or indirect release of ***substances***, vibrations, heat or noise from individual or diffuse sources into air, water or ***soil*** (Directive (EU) 2024/1785).
Employee	An individual who is in an employment relationship with the undertaking according to national law or practice.
End-user	Individuals who ultimately use or are intended to ultimately use a particular ***product*** or service.
Environmental accident	An unexpected occurrence, such as a major ***emission***, fire, or explosion, resulting from uncontrolled developments during operation, leading to potential or actual negative ***impacts*** on health or the environment.
Equal treatment	The principle of ***equal treatment*** is a general principle of European law which presupposes that comparable situations or parties in comparable situations are treated in the same way. In the context of ESRS-40a S1 *Own Workforce*, the term 'equal treatment' also refers to the principle of non-discrimination, according to which there shall be no direct or indirect ***discrimination*** based on any ground such as

Defined term	*Definition*
	sex, race, colour, ethnic or social origin, genetic features, language, religion or belief, political or any other opinion, membership of a national minority, property, birth, disability, age or sexual orientation.
ESRS-40a sustainability report	The document prepared to present the disclosure of information about sustainability ***topics*** and sub-topics prepared in compliance with ESRS-40a standards pursuant to article 40 (a) of the CSRD.
EU-related impact	Impacts that arise from one or both of the following elements: a) impacts that arise from products and services that were or can be reasonably assumed to be sold or provided in the EU market, including by third parties (downstream value chain actors such as distributors and traders); or b) impacts of the undertaking's European Union activities.
Extent of terrestrial, freshwater, and marine ecosystem / Ecosystem extent	The size of an ***ecosystem*** asset, where an ecosystem asset is the contiguous space of a specific ecosystem type characterised by a distinct set of biotic and abiotic components and their interactions.
Family-related leave	***Family-related leave*** includes maternity leave, paternity leave, parental leave and carers' leave that is available under national law or ***collective agreements***. For the purpose of ESRS-40a, these concepts are defined as: a) maternity leave (also called pregnancy leave): employment-protected leave of absence for employed women directly around the time of childbirth (or, in some countries, adoption); b) paternity leave: leave from work for fathers or, where and in so far as recognised by national law, for equivalent second parents, on the occasion of the birth or adoption of a child for the purposes of providing care; c) parental leave: leave from work for parents on the grounds of the birth or adoption of a child to take care of that child, as defined by each Member State; and d) carers' leave from work: leave for workers to provide personal care or support to a relative, or a person who lives in the same household, in need of significant care or support for a serious medical reason, as defined by each Member State.
Forced labour	All work or service which is exacted from any person under the threat of penalty and for which the person has not offered himself or herself voluntarily. The term encompasses all situations in which persons are coerced by any means to perform

Defined term	*Definition*
	work and includes both traditional 'slave-like' practices and contemporary forms of coercion where labour exploitation is involved, which may include human trafficking and modern slavery.
Formulator	Any natural or legal person combining ***substances*** into mixtures, often placing them on the market under their own brand label. This definition applies only to entities operating within the chemical industry.
Fossil fuel	Non-renewable carbon-based energy sources such as solid fuels, natural gas and oil.
Free, Prior and Informed Consent (FPIC)	A manifestation of ***indigenous peoples*** right to self-determine their political, social, economic and cultural priorities. It constitutes three interrelated and cumulative rights of indigenous peoples: the right to be consulted, the right to participate, and the right to their lands, territories and resources. ***FPIC*** pertains to indigenous peoples and is recognised under international human rights law, notably the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous peoples.
Freshwater	***Groundwater*** and ***surface water*** with a mean annual salinity of < 0.5 ‰ (i.e. the limit mentioned in Annex II of the Water Framework Directive (Directive 2000/60/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council).
General Disclosure Requirement (GDR)	A ***General Disclosure Requirement*** sets the required content of the information that the undertaking includes when it reports on ***policies***, ***actions***, ***metrics*** or ***targets*** as described in ESRS-40a 2 *General Disclosures*, either pursuant to a Disclosure Requirement in an ESRS-40a or on an entity-specific basis. Its abbreviation is GDR.
GHG emission reduction	Decrease in the undertaking's Scope 1, 2, 3 or total ***GHG emissions*** at the end of the reporting period, relative to emissions in the base year. Emission reductions may result from, among others, energy efficiency, electrification, ***suppliers***' decarbonisation, electricity mix decarbonisation, sustainable ***products*** development or changes in reporting boundaries or activities (e.g. outsourcing, reduced capacities), provided they are achieved within the undertaking's own operations and upstream and downstream ***value chain***. Removals and avoided emissions are not counted as emission reductions.
GHG removal and storage	(Anthropogenic) removals refer to the withdrawal of ***GHGs*** from the atmosphere as a result of deliberate human activities. These include enhancing biological anthropogenic sinks of ***CO2*** and using chemical engineering to achieve long-term removal and storage. Carbon capture and storage from industrial and energy-related sources, which alone does not remove CO_2 from the atmosphere, can remove atmospheric CO_2 if it is combined with bioenergy production (Bioenergy with Carbon Capture & Storage). Removals can be subject to reversals, which are any movement of stored GHG out of the intended storage that re-enters the atmosphere. For

Defined term	*Definition*
	example, if a forest that was grown to remove a specific amount of CO_2 is subject to a wildfire, the ***emissions*** captured in the trees are reversed.
Geographies	***Geographies*** or geographic contexts can be analysed at different levels, e.g. country, region, county, water basin, ***ecosystem*** or ***site***, according to their relevance for the ***materiality*** assessment.
Global Framework Agreement (GFA)	***Global Framework Agreements (GFAs***) serve to establish an ongoing relationship between a multinational enterprise and a Global Union Federation to ensure that the undertaking adheres to the same standards in every country in which it operates.
Global warming potential (GWP)	A factor describing the radiative forcing impact (degree of harm to the atmosphere) of one unit of a given ***GHG*** relative to one unit of ***CO2***.
Greenhouse Gases (GHGs)	The gases listed in Part 2 of Annex V of Regulation (EU) 2018/1999 of the European Parliament and of the Council. These include Carbon dioxide (CO_2), Methane (CH_4), Nitrous Oxide (N_2O), Sulphur hexafluoride (SF_6), Nitrogen trifluoride (NF_3), Hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs) and Perfluorocarbons (PFCs).
Grievance mechanism	Any routinised, state-based or non-state-based, judicial or non-judicial processes through which ***stakeholders*** can raise grievances and seek ***remedy***. Examples of state-based judicial and non-judicial ***grievance mechanisms*** include courts, labour tribunals, national human rights institutions, National Contact Points under the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises, ombudsperson offices, ***consumer*** protection agencies, regulatory oversight bodies, and government-run complaints offices. Non-state-based grievance mechanisms include those administered by the undertaking, either alone or together with stakeholders, such as operational-level grievance mechanisms and ***collective bargaining***, including the mechanisms established by collective bargaining. They also include mechanisms administered by industry associations, international organisations, civil society organisations, or multi-stakeholder groups. Operational-level grievance mechanisms are administered by the undertaking either alone or in collaboration with other parties and are directly accessible by the undertaking's stakeholders. They allow for grievances to be identified and addressed early and directly, thereby preventing both harm and grievances from escalating. They also provide important feedback on the effectiveness of the undertaking's due diligence from those who are directly affected. According to UN Guiding Principle 31, effective grievance mechanisms are legitimate, accessible, predictable, equitable, transparent, rights-compatible, and a source of continuous learning. In addition to these criteria, effective operational-level grievance mechanisms are also based on engagement and dialogue. It can be more difficult for the undertaking to assess the effectiveness of grievance mechanisms that it participates in compared to those it has established itself.

Defined term	*Definition*
Groundwater	All water which is below the surface of the ground in the saturation zone and in direct contact with the ground or subsoil. Also defined as water, which is being held in, and can be recovered from, an underground formation.
Harassment	A situation where an unwanted conduct related to a protected ground of ***discrimination*** (for example, gender under Directive 2006/54/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council, or religion or belief, disability, age or sexual orientation under Council Directive 2000/78/EC) occurs with the purpose or effect of violating the dignity of a person, and of creating an intimidating, hostile, degrading, humiliating or offensive environment.
Hazardous waste	***Waste*** which displays one or more of the hazardous properties listed in Annex III of the Waste Framework Directive (2008/98/EC).
High climate impact sectors	Sectors that are listed in Sections A to H and Section L of Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council (as defined in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288).
Human rights incident	***Human rights incidents*** are those that relate to not respecting internationally recognised human rights as defined in Article 29b(2)(b)(iii) of Directive 2013/34/EU (Accounting Directive). These incidents are understood as the number of substantiated instances registered by the undertaking of: a) judicial and non-judicial proceedings (such as cases before domestic courts and tribunals, mediation, complaints filed with the National Contact Points for OECD Multinational Enterprises); and b) other incidents, including those it identified through its internal processes.
Impact	Refer to the definition of ***sustainability-related impact***.
Impact materiality	A sustainability ***topic*** is material from an ***impact*** perspective when it pertains to the undertaking's material actual or potential, positive or negative impacts on people or the environment over the short, medium and long term. A material sustainability topic from an impact perspective includes impacts connected with the undertaking's own operations and upstream and downstream ***value chain***, including through its ***products*** and services, as well as through its ***business relationships***.
Importer	Any natural or legal person who is responsible for import (i.e. physical introduction into the customs territory). The import of ***substances*** on their own or in mixtures includes the wholesale distribution of chemical substances as per NACE code G46.85 (Rev. 2.1).

Defined term	*Definition*
Impracticable	Applying a requirement is impractical when an undertaking cannot apply it after making every reasonable effort to do so. For example, data might not have been collected in the preceding period in a way that allows for the retrospective application of a new definition of a ***metric,*** and it might be ***impracticable*** to re-create the data.
Incident of discrimination	The ***incidents of discrimination*** are those that relate to ***discrimination***. These incidents are understood as the number of substantiated instances registered by the undertaking of: a) judicial and non-judicial proceedings (such as cases before domestic courts and tribunals, mediation, complaints filed with the National Contact Points for OECD Multinational Enterprises); and b) other incidents, including those it identified through its internal processes.
Independent board member	Board members that exercise independent judgment free from any external influence or conflicts of interest. Independence generally means the exercise of objective, unfettered judgement. When used as the measure by which to judge the appearance of independence, or to categorise a non-executive member of the ***administrative, management and supervisory bodies*** or their committees as independent, it means the absence of an interest, position, association or relationship which, when judged from the perspective of a reasonable and informed third party, is likely to influence unduly or cause bias in decision-making.
Indigenous peoples	There is no single definition for ***indigenous peoples*** agreed on at the international level. In practice, there is convergence among international agencies on what groups can be considered indigenous peoples and should enjoy special protection as such. An important criterion for defining indigenous peoples is related to their connection to a traditional area, as defined in ILO Convention No. 169, Article 1, which states that the convention applies to: '(a) tribal peoples in independent countries whose social, cultural and economic conditions distinguish them from other sections of the national community, and whose status is regulated wholly or partially by their own customs or traditions or by special laws or regulations; (b) peoples in independent countries who are regarded as indigenous on account of their descent from the populations which inhabited the country, or a geographical region to which the country belongs, at the time of conquest or colonisation or the establishment of present state boundaries and who, irrespective of their legal status, retain some or all of their own **social**, economic, cultural and political institutions'. ILO Convention 169 also states in Article 1(2) that: '[s]elf-identification as indigenous or tribal shall be regarded as a fundamental criterion for determining the groups to which the provisions of this Convention apply'.
Indirect GHG emissions	***GHG emissions*** that are a consequence of the activities of an undertaking but occur at sources owned or controlled by another undertaking. Indirect emissions are ***Scope 2 GHG emissions*** and ***Scope 3 GHG emissions*** combined.

Defined term	*Definition*
Internal carbon pricing scheme	An organisational arrangement that allows an undertaking to apply carbon prices in strategic and operational decision making. Internal carbon price is a price used by an undertaking to assess the financial implications of changes to investment, production, and consumption patterns, and of potential technological progress and future ***emissions*** abatement costs. There are two types of internal carbon prices commonly used by undertakings. The first type is a shadow price, which is a theoretical cost or notional amount that the undertaking does not charge but that can be used in assessing the economic implications or trade-offs for such things as risk impacts, new investments, net present value of projects, and the cost-benefit of various initiatives. The second type is an internal tax or fee, which is a carbon price charged to a business activity, ***product*** line, or other business unit based on its ***GHG*** emissions (these internal taxes or fees are similar to intracompany transfer pricing).
Invasive species / Invasive alien species	Species whose introduction and/or spread by human action outside their natural distribution threatens ***biological diversity***, food security, and human health and well-being. 'Alien' refers to a species having been introduced outside its natural distribution ('exotic', 'non-native' and 'non-indigenous' are synonyms for 'alien'). 'Invasive' means 'tending to expand into and modify ***ecosystems*** to which it has been introduced'. Thus, a species may be alien without being invasive, or, in the case of a species native to a region, it may increase in abundance and become invasive without actually being an alien species.
Key Biodiversity Area (KBA)	***Sites*** contributing significantly to the global persistence of ***biodiversity*** in terrestrial, ***freshwater*** and marine ***ecosystems***. Sites qualify as global ***KBAs*** if they meet one or more of 11 criteria, clustered into five categories: threatened biodiversity; geographically restricted biodiversity; ecological integrity**;** biological processes; and irreplaceability. The World Database of KBAs is managed by BirdLife International on behalf of the KBA Partnership.
Key material	Materials, ***substances***, components or ***products*** which are essential for the undertaking's ability to manufacture or deliver its products or services, identified through a managerial assessment which considers: a) internal factors, such as volume, cost, operational criticality, or strategic importance; and b) external factors, including environmental and social ***impacts*** such as ***stakeholder*** expectations, regulatory demands or reputational relevance. Examples include, but are not limited to, silicon (materials), electrolytes (substances), micro-capacitors (components) and smartphones (products).
Key product	***Products*** that are central to the undertaking's value creation or strategic objectives, identified through a managerial assessment which considers: a) internal factors, such as contribution to revenue, profitability, innovation, or operational continuity; or

Defined term	*Definition*
	b) external factors, including environmental or social ***impacts*** such as ***stakeholder*** perceptions, regulatory demands or reputational significance.
Land degradation	***Land degradation*** refers to the many processes that drive the decline or loss of ***biodiversity***, ***ecosystem*** functions or their benefits to people and includes the degradation of all terrestrial ecosystems.
Landfill	A ***waste*** disposal ***site*** for the deposit of waste onto or into land (see Council Directive 1999/31/EC on the landfill of waste).
Land-use (change)	The human use of a specific area for a certain purpose (such as residential, agriculture, recreation, industrial etc.). Influenced by, but not synonymous with, land cover. ***Land-use change*** refers to a change in the use or management of land by humans, which may lead to a change in land cover.
Legitimate representative	Individuals recognised as legitimate under law or practice, such as elected trade union representatives in the case of workers, or other similarly freely chosen representatives of affected ***stakeholders***.
Leverage	The ability of the undertaking to effect a change in the wrongful practices of another party that is connected with a negative ***sustainability-related impact***.
Lobbying activity	Activities carried out with the objective of influencing the formulation or implementation of ***policy*** or legislation, or the decision-making processes of governments, governmental institutions, regulators, European Union institutions, bodies, offices and agencies or standard setters. Such activities include (non-exhaustive list): a) organising or participating in meetings, conferences, events; b) contributing to/participating in public consultations, hearings or other similar initiatives; c) organising communication campaigns, platforms, networks or grassroots initiatives; and d) preparing/commissioning policy and position papers, opinion polls, surveys, open letters, research work as per the activities covered by transparency register rules.
Locked-in GHG emissions	Estimates of future ***GHG emissions*** that are likely to be caused by an undertaking's key assets or ***products*** sold within their operating lifetime.

Defined term	*Definition*
Manufacturer of articles	Any natural or legal person making or assembling an ***article*** (see Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006).
Manufacturer of substances	Any natural or legal person manufacturing ***substances*** (i.e. producing or extracting substances in the natural state) (see Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006).
Marine resource	***Biological materials*** and non-biological materials found in the seas and oceans. Examples include but are not limited to deep sea minerals, gravels, and seafood products.
Materiality	A sustainability ***topic*** is material if it meets the definition of ***impact materiality***. The identification of actual or ***potential impacts*** follows the criteria set out in ESRS-40a 1, Chapter 3.2.
Metric	Qualitative and quantitative indicators that the undertaking uses to measure and report on the effectiveness of the delivery of its sustainability-related ***policies*** and against its ***targets*** over time. ***Metrics*** also support the measurement of the undertaking's results in respect of affected people, the environment and the undertaking.
Microplastics	Synthetic polymer microparticles that are solid and which fulfil both of the following conditions: a) are contained in particles and constitute at least 1% by weight of those particles; or build a continuous surface coating on particles; and b) at least 1% by weight of the particles referred to in point (a) fulfil either of the following conditions: i. all dimensions of the particles are equal to or less than 5 mm; or ii. the length of the particles is equal to or less than 15 mm and their length to diameter ratio is greater than 3. The following polymers are excluded from this designation: a) polymers that are the result of a polymerisation process that has taken place in nature, independently of the process through which they have been extracted, which are not chemically modified ***substances***; b) polymers that are degradable as proved in accordance with Appendix 15 of Commission Regulation (EU) 2023/2055 on Synthetic Polymer Microparticles; c) polymers that have a solubility greater than 2 g/L as proved in accordance with Appendix 16 of Commission Regulation (EU) 2023/2055; and d) polymers that do not contain carbon atoms in their chemical structure.

Defined term	*Definition*
	Please refer to Regulation (EU) 2023/2055 for a list of derogations. ***Microplastics*** are typically categorised into primary and secondary types. Primary microplastics are intentionally produced and added to ***products*** (e.g. microbeads, glitter or stabilisers in cosmetics), resulting in a direct release into the environment during the use phase of the product or at their end-of-life. Secondary microplastics derive from the breakdown of larger pieces of plastics (e.g. plastic ***waste***, such as ***packaging*** or fishing nets).
Nature-based solution	***Actions*** to protect, conserve, restore, sustainably use and manage natural or modified terrestrial, ***freshwater***, coastal and marine ***ecosystems*** which address social, economic and environmental challenges effectively and adaptively, while simultaneously providing human well-being, ***ecosystem services***, resilience and ***biodiversity*** benefits.
Net-zero target	Setting a ***net-zero target*** at the level of an undertaking aligned with meeting societal climate goals means: a) achieving a scale of ***value chain emissions*** reductions consistent with the abatement required to reach global net-zero in 1.5°C pathways; and b) neutralising the ***impact*** of any residual emissions (after approximately 90-95% of ***GHG emission reduction*** with the possibility for justified sectoral variations in line with a recognised sectoral pathway) by permanently removing an equivalent volume of ***CO2***.
Non-employee	***Non-employees*** in an undertaking's ***own workforce*** include both individual contractors supplying labour to the undertaking ('self-employed people') and people provided by undertakings primarily engaged in 'employment activities' (NACE Code O78).
Non-guaranteed hours employee	***Non-guaranteed hours employees*** are employed by the undertaking without a guarantee of a minimum or fixed number of working hours. The ***employee*** may need to make themselves available for work as required, but the undertaking is not contractually obliged to offer the employee a minimum or fixed number of working hours per day, week, or month. Casual employees, employees with zero-hour contracts, and on-call employees are examples that fall under this category.
Non-renewable energy	Energy which cannot be identified as being derived from renewable sources.
Occupational safety and health management system	A set of interrelated or interacting elements to establish occupational safety and health ***policy*** and objectives, and to achieve those objectives.

Defined term	*Definition*
Opportunity	Refer to the definition of ***sustainability-related opportunity.***
Own workforce	***Employees*** who are in an employment relationship with the undertaking ('employees') and ***non-employees*** who are either individual contractors supplying labour to the undertaking ('self-employed people') or people provided by undertakings primarily engaged in 'employment activities' (NACE Code O78).
Ozone-depleting substance	***Substances*** listed in the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer.
Packaging	***Products*** made of any materials of any nature to be used for the containment, protection, handling, delivery, storage, transport and presentation of goods, from raw materials to processed goods, from the producer to the user or ***consumer*** (see Directive 94/62/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council on packaging and packaging waste).
Pay	The ordinary basic or minimum ***wage*** or salary and any other remuneration, whether in cash or in kind which the worker receives directly or indirectly ('complementary or variable components'), in respect of his/her employment from his/her employer. '***Pay*** level' means gross annual pay and the corresponding gross hourly pay. 'Median pay level' means the pay of the ***employee*** that would have half of the employees earn more and half less than they do.
Person with disability	Persons who have long-term physical, mental, intellectual or sensory impairments which in interaction with various barriers may hinder their full and effective participation in society on an equal basis with others.
Placed on the market	Supplying or making available to a third party, whether in return for payment or free of charge. Import shall be deemed to be placing on the market.
Policy	A set or framework of general objectives and management principles that the undertaking uses for decision-making. A ***policy*** implements the undertaking's strategy or management decisions to prevent, mitigate, bring to an end, minimise and/or remediate material actual and ***potential impacts***, address material ***risks*** and pursue material ***opportunities***, either individually or at a higher level (i.e. groups of them or related **topics**). Each policy is under the responsibility of defined person(s), specifies its perimeter of application, and includes one or more objectives (linked when applicable to measurable ***targets***). A policy is validated and reviewed following the undertakings' applicable governance rules. A policy is implemented through ***actions*** or action plans.

Defined term	*Definition*
Pollutant	A ***substance***, vibration, heat, noise, light or other contaminant present in air, water or ***soil*** which may be harmful to human health and/or the environment, which may result in damage to material property, or which may impair or interfere with amenities and other legitimate uses of the environment (see Regulation (EU) 2020/852).
Pollution	The direct or indirect introduction, as a result of human activity, of ***pollutants*** into air, water or ***soil*** which can be harmful to human health or the quality of the environment, result in damage to material property, or impair or interfere with amenities and other legitimate uses of the environment (see Directive (EU) 2024/1785).
Potential Impact	***Potential impacts*** are those that have not yet occurred but may occur in the future and affect the environment and people.
Process to provide or cooperate in remediation	***Processes to provide or cooperate in remediation*** refer to formalised approaches through which the undertaking responds to harms identified, whether they are identified through formal ***channels for raising concerns or needs*** or through other means. Such processes typically include steps or criteria that are followed to ensure that concerns or needs are adequately addressed and, if applicable, provision or cooperation in ***remediation*** for ***actual impacts***. Processes to provide or cooperate in remediation may be connected to one or more channels through which ***stakeholders*** are able to raise their concerns or needs.
Product (for the purposes of ESRS-40a E5)	***Products*** are any physical goods that are ***placed on the market*** or put into service.
Purchased or acquired electricity, heat, steam, or cooling	When the undertaking has received its electricity, heat, steam, or cooling from a third party. The term 'acquired' reflects circumstances where a company may not directly purchase electricity (e.g. a tenant in a building), but where the energy is brought into the undertaking's facility for use.
Recognised quality standards for carbon credits	Quality standards for ***carbon credits*** that are verifiable by independent third parties, make requirements and project reports publicly available and at a minimum ensure additionality, permanence and avoidance of double counting, and provide rules for calculation, monitoring and verification of the project's ***GHG emissions*** and removals.
Recordable work-related accident	A work-related accident is a discrete occurrence in the course of work which leads to physical or mental harm. Such an occurrence is recordable if it results in death or more than three days of absence from work.
Recordable work-related ill health	A case of work-related ill health is any illness caused or made worse by workplace factors or caused primarily by exposure at work to a physical, organisational, chemical

Defined term	*Definition*
	or biological risk factor or to a combination of these factors. Such a case is recordable if it results in death or absence from work.
Recovery (waste)	Any operation of which the principal output is ***waste*** that can serve a useful purpose by replacing other materials which would otherwise have been used to fulfil a particular function, or waste being prepared to fulfil that function, in the plant or in the wider economy (see Waste Framework Directive (2008/98/EC)).
Recycling	Any ***recovery*** operation by which ***waste*** materials are reprocessed into ***products***, materials or ***substances*** whether for the original or other purposes. It includes the reprocessing of organic material but does not include energy recovery and the reprocessing into materials that are to be used as fuels or for backfilling operations (see Waste Framework Directive (2008/98/EC)).
Remedy / remediation	Restoration of the affected person or persons, communities or environment to a situation equivalent or as close as possible to the situation they would have been in had an actual negative ***impact*** not occurred, including by financial or non-financial compensation provided by the company to a person or persons affected by the actual adverse impact.
Renewable energy	Energy from ***renewable*** non-fossil sources, namely wind, solar (solar thermal and solar photovoltaic) and geothermal energy, ambient energy, tide, wave and other ocean energy, hydropower, biomass, ***landfill*** gas, sewage treatment plant gas, and biogas (Article 2(1) Directive (EU) 2018/2001 of the European Parliament and of the Council on the promotion of the use of energy from renewable sources).
Repairable	***Product***'s ability to be restored to a functional state through the availability of spare parts over its entire possible life span, the simplicity of disassembly, and the accessibility of repair information.
Resource inflow	Physical materials (e.g. ***substances*** and ***products***) entering an undertaking's operations for production, consumption, maintenance, or service delivery. This includes virgin and non-virgin raw materials (including ***marine resources***, energy carriers used for material purposes), semi-finished goods, and components, regardless of whether they are purchased, reused, or internally recovered. The scope of ***resource inflows*** also reflects the undertaking's reliance on natural resources, its resource efficiency and ***circularity***.
Resource outflow	Physical materials (e.g. ***substances*** and ***products***) that leave an undertaking's operations as a result of its activities, including outputs such as products sold, by-products, ***waste***, ***emissions***, and materials intended for ***reuse***, ***recycling***, or disposal.

Defined term	*Definition*
Resource use	***Resource use*** refers to the way physical materials, specifically ***technical materials*** and ***biological materials***, are sourced, consumed, transformed, reused, or disposed of by the undertaking across its operations and ***value chain***. It encompasses both: a) ***resource inflows***: materials entering the undertaking (e.g. materials, ***substances***, components); and b) ***resource outflows***: materials leaving the undertaking (e.g. ***products***, by-products, ***waste***).
Reuse (waste)	Any operation by which ***products*** or components of products that are not ***waste*** are used again for the same purpose for which they were conceived. This may involve cleaning or small adjustments, so it is ready for the next use without significant pre-processing.
Risk	Refer to the definition of ***sustainability-related risk*.**
Scenario	A plausible description of how the future may develop based on a coherent and internally consistent set of assumptions about key driving forces (e.g. rate of technological change, prices) and relationships. Note that ***scenarios*** are neither predictions nor forecasts but are used to provide a view of the implications of developments and ***actions***.
Scenario analysis	A process for identifying and assessing a potential range of outcomes of future events under conditions of uncertainty, using a single or multiple ***scenarios***.
Scope 1 GHG emissions	Direct ***GHG emissions*** from sources that are owned or controlled by the undertaking.
Scope 2 GHG emissions	Indirect ***emissions*** from the generation of ***purchased or acquired electricity, steam, heat or cooling*** consumed by the undertaking.
Scope 3 GHG emissions	All ***indirect GHG emissions*** (not included in ***Scope 2 GHG emissions***) that occur in the ***value chain*** of the reporting undertaking, including both upstream and downstream ***emissions***. ***Scope 3 GHG emissions*** can be broken down into ***Scope 3 categories***.

Defined term	*Definition*
Scope 3 category	One of the 15 types of ***Scope 3 GHG emissions*** identified by the GHG Protocol Corporate Accounting and Reporting Standard (2004) and detailed by the GHG Protocol Corporate Value Chain (Scope 3) Accounting and Reporting Standard (Version 2011). Undertakings that choose to account for their Scope 3 ***emissions*** based on the ***indirect GHG emissions*** categories of ISO 14064-1:2018 may also refer to the category defined in Clause 5.2.4 (excluding indirect ***GHG*** emissions from imported energy) of ISO 14064-1:2018.
Secondary resource	Materials previously used (non-virgin: those that are recovered from ***waste streams*** or other sources as well as materials found in used ***products*** or components) and reintroduced into production cycles, reducing reliance on primary resources and minimising environmental ***impacts***. For example, recycled materials as well as re-used, repaired, refurbished, or remanufactured products or components.
Site	***Sites*** are physical locations: a) where an undertaking or ***value chain*** actors operate and where dependencies and ***impacts*** are likely to occur. Examples include factories, farms, mines, offices or service centres, infrastructure or facilities, fishing grounds, subsurface infrastructures under the land or seabed surface, such as underground mining tunnels, cables, and pipeline or value chain nodes; or b) with a unique combination of ***soil***, climate, topography, hydrology, and other physical and biological factors.
Social dialogue	All types of negotiation, consultation or simply exchange of information between, or among, representatives of governments, employers, their organisations and ***workers' representatives***, on issues of common interest relating to economic and social policy***.*** It can exist as a tripartite process, with the government as an official party to the dialogue or it may consist of bipartite relations only between workers' representatives and management (or trade unions and employers' organisations).
Social protection	The set of measures designed to reduce and prevent poverty and vulnerability across the life cycle. The major life events addressed in ESRS-40a in relation to ***social protection*** include sickness, unemployment starting from when the own worker is working for the undertaking, employment injury and acquired disability and maternity leave.
Soil	The top layer of the Earth's crust situated between the bedrock and the surface. The ***soil*** is composed of mineral particles, organic matter, water, air and living organisms (see Directive (EU) 2010/75).

Defined term	*Definition*
Soil sealing	Covering ***soil*** in a way that makes the covered area impermeable (e.g. a road). This non-permeability can create environmental ***impacts*** as described in Commission Regulation (EU) 2018/2026[1].
Stakeholder	Those who can affect or be affected by the undertaking. There are two main groups of ***stakeholders***: a) affected stakeholders: individuals or groups whose interests are affected or could be affected – positively or negatively – by the undertaking's activities and its direct and indirect ***business relationships*** across its ***value chain***; and b) ***users*** of ***ESRS-40a sustainability reports***: primary users of general-purpose financial reporting (existing and potential investors, lenders and other creditors including asset managers, credit institutions, insurance undertakings), as well as other users of general-purpose ESRS-40a sustainability reports, such as the undertaking's business partners, social partners (trade unions and employer organisations), civil society and non-governmental organisations. Some, but not all, stakeholders may belong to the two groups.
Stakeholder engagement	An ongoing process of interaction and dialogue between the undertaking and its ***stakeholders*** that enables the undertaking to hear, understand and respond to their interests and concerns.
Standard payment terms	***Standard payment terms*** refer to terms which have been formulated in advance for several transactions involving different parties and which have not been individually negotiated by the parties. These terms are usually offered/proposed to ***suppliers***. They may stem from an undertaking's ***policy*** or procedure, or they may be calculated as an average or mean of terms in contracts with suppliers.
Strategic raw materials	A subset of ***critical raw materials*** that are essential for green and digital technologies, defence, and space applications (see Annex I, Section 1, Regulation (EU) 2024/1252 of the European Parliament and of the Council).
Substance	Any chemical element and its compounds, in the natural state or obtained by any manufacturing process, including any additive necessary to preserve its stability and any impurity deriving from the process used, but excluding any solvent which may be separated without affecting the stability of the ***substance*** or changing its composition and with the exception of the following substances: a) substances as defined in Article 1 of Council Directive 96/29/Euratom laying down basic safety standards for the protection of the health of

[1] Commission Regulation (EU) 2018/2026 of 19 December 2018 amending Annex IV to Regulation (EC) No 1221/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council on the voluntary participation by organisations in a Community eco-management and audit scheme ('EMAS') (OJ L 325, 20.12.2018, p. 18 ELI: http://data.europa.eu/eli/reg/2018/2026/oj).

Defined term	*Definition*
	workers and the general public against the dangers arising from ionising radiation; b) genetically modified micro-organisms as defined in Article 2(b) of Directive 2009/41/EC of the European Parliament and the Council on the contained use of genetically modified micro-organisms; and c) genetically modified organisms as defined in point 2 of Article 2 of Directive 2001/18/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council on the deliberate release into the environment of genetically modified organisms (Directive 2010/75/EU). Besides substances on their own, there are also substances present in mixtures, which are solutions composed of two or more substances.
Substances of concern (SoC)	A substance that: a) meets the criteria laid down in Article 57 of Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006 and is identified in accordance with Article 59(1) of that Regulation; and/or b) is classified in Part 3 of Annex VI to Regulation (EC) No 1272/2008 in one of the following hazard classes or hazard categories: i. carcinogenicity categories 1 and 2; ii. germ cell mutagenicity categories 1 and 2; iii. reproductive toxicity categories 1 and 2; iv. endocrine disruption for human health categories 1 and 2; v. endocrine disruption for the environment categories 1 and 2; vi. persistent, mobile and toxic or very persistent, very mobile properties; vii. persistent, bioaccumulative and toxic or very persistent, very bioaccumulative properties; viii. respiratory sensitisation category 1; ix. skin sensitisation category 1; x. hazard to the aquatic environment – categories chronic 1 to 4; xi. hazardous to the ozone layer; xii. specific target organ toxicity – repeated exposure categories 1 and 2; or xiii. specific target organ toxicity – single exposure categories 1 and 2.
Substances of very high concern (SVHCs)	***Substances*** that meet the criteria laid down in Article 57 of Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006 (REACH) and were identified in accordance with Article 59(1) of that Regulation.

Defined term	*Definition*
Supplier	Entity upstream from the undertaking (i.e. in the undertaking's ***supply chain***), which provides a ***product*** or service that is used in the development of the organisation's own products or services. A ***supplier*** can have a direct ***business relationship*** with the undertaking (often referred to as a first-tier supplier) or an indirect business relationship.
Supply chain	The full range of activities or processes carried out by entities upstream or downstream from the undertaking, which provide ***products*** or services that are used in the development and production of the undertaking's own products or services. This includes upstream entities with which the undertaking has a direct relationship (often referred to as a first-tier ***supplier***) and entities with which the undertaking has an indirect ***business relationship***.
Surface water	Inland waters, except ***groundwater***; transitional waters and coastal waters, except in respect of chemical status for which it shall also include territorial waters. Also defined as all water on the surface of the earth, including ***freshwater*** and other water as distinguished from water from the subsurface (groundwater).
Sustainability-related impact **(or impact)**	The effect the undertaking has or could have on the environment and people, including effects on their human rights, connected with its own operations and upstream and downstream ***value chain***, including through its ***products*** and services, as well as through its ***business relationships***. The ***impacts*** can be actual or potential, negative or positive, intended or unintended, and reversible or irreversible. They can arise over the short, medium, or long term. Impacts indicate the undertaking's contribution, negative or positive, to sustainable development.
Sustainability-related opportunity **(or opportunity)**	Uncertain environmental, social or governance events or conditions that, if they occur, could cause a potential material positive effect on the undertaking's ***business model*** or strategy and on its capability to achieve its goals and ***targets*** and to create value, and therefore may influence its decisions and those of its business partners with regard to sustainability ***topics***. Like any other ***opportunity***, ***sustainability-related opportunities*** are measured as a combination of magnitude and the probability of occurrence.
Sustainability-related risk **(or risk)**	Uncertain environmental, social or governance events or conditions that, if they occur, could cause a potential material negative effect on the undertaking's ***business model*** or strategy and on its capability to achieve its goals and ***targets*** and to create value, and therefore may influence its decisions and those of its business partners with regard to sustainability ***topics***. Like any other ***risk***, ***sustainability-related risks*** are measured as a combination of magnitude and the probability of occurrence.
Target	Measurable, outcome-oriented and time-bound goals that the undertaking aims to achieve in relation to material ***impacts***, ***risks*** or ***opportunities***. They may be set voluntarily by the undertaking or derive from legal requirements on the undertaking.

Defined term	*Definition*
	A ***target*** can encompass not only improvements but also the maintenance of achieved results or the preservation of consistent performance levels.
Technical material	Materials that cannot be processed by the biological cycle and therefore accumulate as ***waste*** because they cannot break down and return to nature as nutrients.
Threatened species or ecosystems	***Threatened species*** refer to endangered species, including flora and fauna, listed in the European Red List or the IUCN Red List of Threatened Species as referred to in Section 7 of Annex II to Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2021/2139. ***Threatened ecosystems*** refer to the ***ecosystems*** categorised as critically endangered, endangered and vulnerable by the IUCN Red List of Ecosystems.
Topic	ESRS-40a use the terms sustainability '***topic***' and 'sub-topic' understood as synonymous with the terms 'sustainability matters' or 'sustainability factors'. Disclosures in ESRS-40a are structured into topics. A topic is further disaggregated in sub-topics. In ESRS-40a, the term 'topic' is used to indicate either a topic or a sub-topic, depending on the most appropriate level of granularity needed to meet the respective disclosure objective.
Training	Initiatives put in place by the undertaking aimed at the maintenance and/or improvement of skills and knowledge of its ***own workforce***. It can include different methodologies, such as on-site ***training***, and online training.
Transition plan	A specific type of ***action*** plan that is adopted by the undertaking in relation to a strategic decision and that addresses: a) a public ***policy*** objective; and/or b) an entity-specific action plan organised as a structured set of ***targets*** and actions, associated with: i. a key strategic decision; ii. a major change in ***business model***; and particularly iii. important actions and allocated resources.
Transition plan for climate change mitigation	An aspect of an undertaking's overall strategy that lays out the undertaking's ***targets***, ***actions*** and resources for its transition towards a lower-carbon economy, including actions such as reducing its ***GHG emissions*** with regard to the objective of limiting global warming to 1.5°C and climate neutrality.
User	***Users*** of ***ESRS-40a sustainability reports*** are primary users of general-purpose financial reporting (existing and potential investors, lenders and other creditors including asset managers, credit institutions, insurance undertakings), as well as other

Defined term	*Definition*
	users, including the undertaking's business partners, trade unions and social partners, civil society and non-governmental organisations.
User of articles	Any natural or legal person who uses an ***article*** during their industrial or professional activities. For the purposes of these standards, the notion of 'user' is adapted from Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006 (REACH) downstream users.
User of substances	Any natural or legal person, other than the manufacturer, ***formulator***, or ***importer***, who uses a ***substance***, either on its own or in a mixture, during their industrial or professional activities, excluding the final ***consumer***. For the purposes of these standards, this notion is adapted from Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006 (REACH) downstream users.
Value chain	The full range of activities, resources and relationships related to the undertaking's ***business model*** and the external environment in which it operates. A ***value chain*** encompasses the activities, resources and relationships the undertaking uses and relies on to create its ***products*** or services from conception to delivery, consumption and end-of-life. Relevant activities, resources and relationships include: a) those in the undertaking's own operations, such as human resources; b) those along its supply, marketing and distribution channels, such as materials and service sourcing and product and service sale and delivery; and c) the financing, geographical, geopolitical and regulatory environments in which the undertaking operates. Value chain includes ***actors*** upstream and downstream from the undertaking. Actors upstream from the undertaking (e.g. ***suppliers***) provide products or services that are used in the development of the undertaking's products or services. Entities downstream from the undertaking (e.g. distributors, customers) receive products or services from the undertaking. ESRS-40a use the term 'value chain' in the singular, although it is recognised that undertakings may have multiple value chains.
Wage	Gross ***wage***, excluding variable components such as overtime and incentive ***pay***, and excluding allowances unless they are guaranteed.
Waste	Any ***substance*** or object which the holder discards, intends to discard, or is required to discard (see Directive 2008/98/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council on waste).
Waste stream	A particular mass flow of ***waste*** from a process, activity, facility or industry, often grouped by material (e.g. plastic, metal, organic), origin (e.g. household, industrial), or hazard (e.g. hazardous vs. non-hazardous).

Defined term	*Definition*
Water consumption	The amount of water drawn into the boundaries of the undertaking and not discharged back to the water environment or a third party over the course of the reporting period.
Water discharge	The sum of effluents and other water leaving the boundaries of the undertaking and released to ***surface water***, ***groundwater***, or third parties over the course of the reporting period.
Water recycled and reused	Water and ***wastewater*** (treated or untreated) that has been used more than once before being discharged from the undertaking's boundary, so that water demand is reduced. This may be in the same process (recycled) or in a different process within the same facility (own or shared with other undertakings) or in another of the undertaking's facilities (reused).
Water scarcity	Refers to the volumetric abundance, or lack thereof, of ***freshwater*** resources. Scarcity is human driven; it is a function of the volume of human ***water consumption*** relative to the volume of water resources in a given area. As such, an arid region with very little water but no human water consumption would not be considered scarce, but rather arid. ***Water scarcity*** is a physical, objective reality that can be measured consistently across regions and over time. Water scarcity reflects the physical abundance of freshwater rather than whether that water is suitable for use. For instance, a region may have abundant water resources (and thus not be considered water scarce) but have such severe ***pollution*** that those supplies are unfit for human or ecological uses.
Water stored	Water held in water storage facilities or reservoirs.
Water stress	The ability, or lack thereof, to meet the human and ecological demand for water. ***Water stress*** is an inclusive concept that considers several physical aspects related to water resources, including water availability, water quality, and the accessibility of water (i.e. whether people are able to make use of physically available water supplies), which is often a function of the sufficiency of infrastructure and the affordability of water, among other things.
Water withdrawal	The sum of all water drawn into the boundaries of the undertaking from all sources for any use over the course of the reporting period.
Worker in the value chain	An individual performing work in the ***value chain*** of the undertaking, regardless of the existence or nature of any contractual relationship with the undertaking. In ESRS-40a, the scope of ***workers in the value chain*** includes all workers in the undertaking's upstream and downstream value chain who are or can be materially impacted by the undertaking. This includes ***impacts*** that are connected to the undertaking's own operations, and value chain, including through its ***products*** or services, as well as

Defined term	*Definition*
	through its ***business relationships***. This includes all workers who are not in the scope of '***own workforce***' ('own workforce' includes people who are in an employment relationship with the undertaking ('***employees***') and ***non-employees*** who are either individual contractors supplying labour to the undertaking ('self-employed people') or people provided by undertakings primarily engaged in employment activities (NACE Code O78).
Workers' representatives	***Workers' representatives*** means: a) trade union representatives, namely representatives designated or elected by trade unions or by members of such unions in accordance with national legislation and practice; b) duly elected representatives, namely representatives who are freely elected by the workers of the organisation, not under the domination or control of the employer in accordance with provisions of national laws or regulations or of collective agreements and whose functions do not include activities which are the exclusive prerogative of trade unions in the country concerned and which existence is not used to undermine the position of the trade unions concerned or their representatives.
Work-life balance	Satisfactory state of equilibrium between an individual's work and private life. ***Work-life balance*** in a broader sense encompasses not only the balance between work and private life given family or care responsibilities, but also time allocation between time spent at work and in private life beyond family responsibilities.

EFRAG is co-funded by the European Union through the Single Market Programme in which the EEA-EFTA countries (Norway, Iceland and Liechtenstein), as well as Kosovo participate. This document does not necessarily reflect the views of the European Union, the European Commission or of countries that participate in the Single Market Programme. Neither the European Union, the European Commission nor countries participating in the Single Market Programme can be held responsible for them.